

AN AUCTION OF

THE ALLAN AND JANET WOODLIFFE COLLECTION OF MEDALS

Relating to the reconquest and pacification of The Sudan 1896 to 1956

---

AUCTION

The Richmond Suite  
The Washington Hotel  
5 Curzon Street  
London W1

Wednesday, 18th May 2011, 10:00am precisely

---

VIEWING

Weekdays, Monday 9th May to Friday 13th May  
16 Bolton Street, Piccadilly, London W1  
*strictly by appointment only*

Monday and Tuesday, 16th and 17th March  
16 Bolton Street, Piccadilly, London W1  
*Public viewing, 10 am to 5 pm*

Wednesday, 18th May  
16 Bolton Street, Piccadilly, London W1  
*Public viewing, 8 am to end of the Sale*

Catalogue price £20

---

In sending commissions or making enquiries please contact:  
Nimrod Dix, David Erskine-Hill, Pierce Noonan or Brian Simpkin

Front Cover: Lot 1    Back Cover: Lot 10

## CONTENTS

*Please note: Lots will be sold at a rate of approximately 150 per hour*

The Sudan Campaign 1896-1908 .....	1-55
The Sudan Campaign 1910-1922 .....	56-82
Post-1922 and The Sudan Defence Force .....	83-91
Egyptian and Ottoman Empire Awards.....	92-108

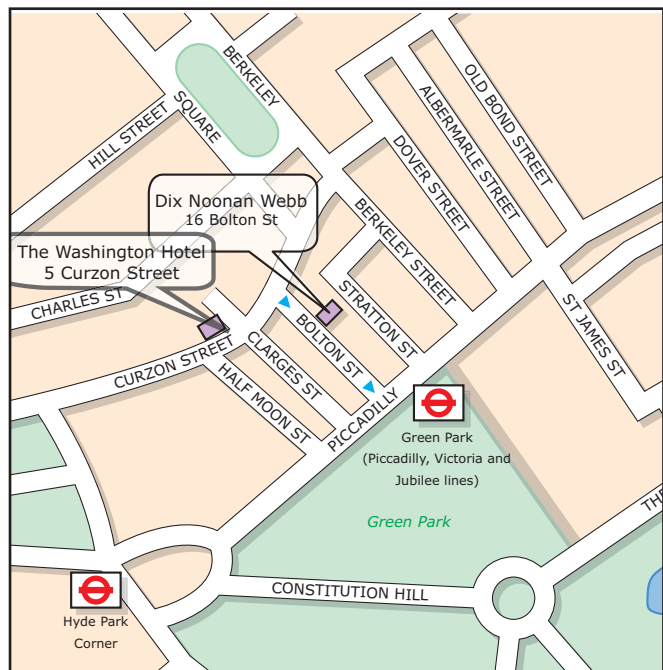
## THE AUCTION VENUE

**The Washington Hotel** is located at **5 Curzon Street**, in the heart of London's Mayfair, two minutes walk from DNW's offices.

The auction takes place in the hotel's **Richmond Suite** on the lower ground floor, access to which is via a short flight of stairs leading from the hotel restaurant.

The hotel is a 3-minute walk from the nearest Underground station, **Green Park** ( Piccadilly Jubilee and Victoria Lines, with links directly to Euston, King's Cross, Victoria [for Gatwick Airport] and Waterloo stations). It is a 40-minute direct journey from Heathrow Airport.

Numerous buses stop at Green Park station. There is limited meter parking in Curzon Street and nearby streets.





### LIVE INTERNET BIDDING IN DNW AUCTIONS

DNW operate a live internet bidding service at all rostrum auctions. Clients may bid in real time, with lots appearing on your computer screen as they are being sold and you will be able to hear the auctioneer selling each lot. Prior registration to participate in the auction in this way is essential and ideally should be made at least 24 hours before the auction commences.

To register, visit **[www.the-saleroom.com](http://www.the-saleroom.com)**, click 'View Live Auctions', locate this DNW auction from the resulting list, click 'Sign up for this Auction' and follow the instructions. You have to give a valid credit card number, but this will not be used without your permission. For further details please call us on +44 (20) 7016 1700 or email **[auctions@dnw.co.uk](mailto:auctions@dnw.co.uk)**. **There is no charge for this service.**

### SALEROOM NOTICES

Any saleroom notices pertaining to this auction are automatically posted at the head of the **InterNews** section on the medal part of the DNW website, **[www.dixnoonanwebb.com](http://www.dixnoonanwebb.com)** or **[www.dnw.co.uk](http://www.dnw.co.uk)**. **Prospective bidders are strongly urged to consult this facility before sending bids or bidding online.**

### BUYERS' PREMIUM

Please note that the buyers' premium in this sale is **20% (plus VAT if resident in, or lots are delivered within, the European Union)**.

### CATALOGUE ILLUSTRATIONS AND THE INTERNET

Prospective bidders are reminded that the DNW website carries enhanced high-resolution enlarged colour illustrations of all the items illustrated in this catalogue, plus many that are not depicted herein.

### BIDDING IN DNW AUCTIONS

We are pleased to accept bids for items in this auction by several methods, apart from the live internet facility detailed above. A commission form is enclosed with this catalogue for your convenience; this should be completed and mailed to us so that we receive it by the day before the auction. Bids can also be faxed on this form to +44 (20) 7016 1799 up to 18:00 on the day prior to the auction. If you are an established DNW client you may bid by email to **[auctions@dnw.co.uk](mailto:auctions@dnw.co.uk)** (**we strongly advise that you request email confirmation that your bids have been received before the start of the auction**); or you may telephone your bids to us up to 18:00 on the day prior to the auction. Alternatively you may bid directly via the Members' Enclosure on the DNW website until 08:00 on the day of the auction. **Bids placed electronically after that time will not be recognised.**

### PRICES REALISED

The hammer prices bid at the auction are posted on the Internet at **[www.dnw.co.uk](http://www.dnw.co.uk)** in real time. A full list of prices realised can be viewed and printed from our website on the auction day. Telephone enquiries are welcome from 09:00 the day following the auction.

## FOREWORD

More years ago than I care to remember, I needed to make a visit to Khartoum on business. When flying over the vast waterless deserts of the Sudan, I began to realise what a formidable task it must have been for Victorian soldiers to have even traversed this awe inspiring country; let alone fight battles for it, build railways over it and to eventually govern it – especially as they did not want it in the first place! I determined that on my return home I would learn more about the history of the British presence here. The more I read of its fascinating yet bloody history, the more I became hooked. I did not at that time have any particular interest in the Sudan wars, but that was soon to change, and from that time on I specialised in medals awarded to those who took part in the reconquest and pacification of this fascinating country, the largest in Africa.

I subsequently visited the Sudan a number of times, both for business and pleasure, each visit reinforcing both my interest of and love for it. I was fortunate to make good friends, both British and Sudanese, to visit homes and historical sites, to take tea with the grandsons of both the Mahdi and the Khalifa, and even buy one or two medals in the Omdurman souk. During my travels I 'relocated' the remains of Kitchener's riverine gunboat *Melik* (King) beached near Khartoum and, having sparked the enthusiasm of some good friends, we founded the 'Melik Society', which is dedicated to restoring the gunboat to its former glory. One day we may even be successful.



On the *Melik*

During my visits I met all types of Sudanese, from swarthy Arabs in Dongola to the blue-black Nuer people from the equatorial south. They were all unfailingly friendly and treated me with kindness and courtesy wherever I went. They had no rancour over past events and seemed rather proud of the fact that Gordon Pasha, Lord Kitchener and Winston Churchill served in the Sudan. In fact, there seemed a sort of nostalgia for the time that the British administered the country with what is still felt as fairness and honesty. The Sudanese of course also remember with pride the names of the great fighting Emirs of the Mahdiya, men such as Osman Digna, Wad el Nejumi, Osman Azrak and Mahmud.

One day, when exploring Omdurman, I came across a rather smart-looking elderly gentleman standing on a street corner, and as our eyes met, for some reason I said in English "Sudan Defence Force", he immediately snapped to attention, saying "Bash Shawish Mohammed...Effendi Sah", as he saluted. I spent quite some time talking of past times to this wonderful old sergeant-major, who saw no contradiction in the fact that his grandfather fought against the British at the Battle of Karerri (Omdurman) and that he had himself later fought with the British. It is indeed hard not to like the Sudanese.

The period of the reconquest and pacification is a very fertile area for research. The officers and men involved were becoming better educated than their predecessors, and a surprising number left accounts of their time in the Sudan, which are deposited in archives all over the UK. There is, as one would expect, a treasure trove of records in the Khartoum Record Office and, whereas access to this particular archive is difficult though not impossible, there are quite comprehensive records held in the Sudan Archive at Durham University and the National Archives at Kew.

The medal groups in this collection are, in the majority, those awarded to officers of the British army who were seconded to the Egyptian army (EA) and come from a wide variety of regiments. All have research notes, which can vary from a few pages of text to large folders and even a couple of boxes of material. To have experience commanding units of the EA in the Sudan was, during the years of the reconquest, considered an advantageous stepping-stone towards moving on to greater things. However, post-1900, there seemed to be more of a desire to go there for the adventure of serving, and sometimes fighting, in an exotic country. However, the Sudan is a seductive mistress and many fell in love with the country and its people, staying on for long periods, even up to the end of their careers. Of course, the administrators of the Sudan Political Service (SPS) were the hand-picked crème de la crème.

For those interested in reading a history of the Sudan wars there have been many well-researched and quite comprehensive books published in the last few years. I found one of the most enjoyable to be '*A Good Dusting: The Sudan Campaigns 1883-1899*' by the Herefordshire author Henry Keown-Boyd (1986). For those interested in brief biographies of all the British officers who took part on attachment to the EA, Keown-Boyd's '*Soldiers of the Nile 1882-1925*' (1996) is the book to have. Keown-Boyd not only lived in the Sudan and has a great affinity with the country and its people, but he is the son of Sir Alexander Keown-Boyd (1884-1954), who was Reginald Wingate's private secretary. For a feel of what it was like to govern and administer that vast country, see '*Set Under Authority*' by K.D.D. Henderson (1987), another fascinating and very enjoyable read.

In this catalogue I have given little detail about the actions leading up to the occupation of Khartoum, as they have been well covered in military histories written by far better scholars than me. I have, however, briefly summarised the story behind the later and less well-known pacification actions for which clasps were awarded. Hopefully I have done enough to excite the imagination about what it was like to serve in such a magnificent yet difficult country.

Finally, I must mention my wife Janet, who has always been my partner in assembling this collection. She has scoured the antique markets for Sudan-related ephemera, stoically put up with my disappearing down to the Sudan on odd occasions, and over the years become good friends with some of the old Sudani hands, as well as quite a few other medal collectors. Thank you Janet.

Allan J. Woodliffe  
Pontypridd  
April 2011







## INTRODUCTION

### The Egyptians in the Sudan

There is an old Sudanese saying that “God laughed when he made the Sudan”. The Sudanese do appreciate the Almighty’s sense of humour, as they live in a country of the wildest extremes. The north of the country is rocky desert, bisected by the mighty river Nile flowing ever northwards to give life to Egypt. The central plains are semi-arid. To the west is the vast scrubland sand sea of Darfur which flows on into Equatorial Africa, eventually to become known as the Sahara. To the east are the high mountain escarpments that lead into Ethiopia, from where the Blue Nile rises at Lake Tana. The south has craggy hills and grassy plains, mighty forests and dense swamps, which eventually lead into the Congo, Uganda and Kenya. It is here through the equatorial south that the many tributaries of the great White Nile meander, with the main stream flowing out of Lake Victoria Nyanza. During the pacification period these Southern rivers teemed with hippopotami and crocodile, and the forests and plains with lion, giraffe, gazelle and elephant. The native peoples encompass many races and tribes, from the swarthy Arab riverine people of the north, through to the glossy black Dinka, known as “green men”, from the south. In all, there were over 300 distinct tribes speaking over 100 languages and dialects. Religions ranged from Islam in the north, through to both Christianity and pagan animism in the east and south. There is nothing small scale in this country of a million square miles.

Egypt was conquered by the Ottoman Turks in 1517, and ruled by a Pasha on behalf of the Sublime Porte who ruled from Istanbul. This state of affairs lasted until 1798 when Napoleon invaded and defeated the Ottoman *Mamluk* forces at the Battle of the Pyramids. This French hold on Egypt was at best tenuous, as following the destruction of the French fleet by Nelson at the battle of the Nile they could not be easily re-inforced or supplied. The landing of a joint British and Turkish force in 1801 left the French army so exposed that they negotiated an agreement to evacuate their occupying force back to France. Following a period of considerable internal turmoil Egypt was returned to the suzerainty of the Ottoman Empire under governorship of Muhammad Ali, who built such a strong power base in Egypt that he declared himself Khedive (hereditary viceroy). Now Egypt was *de facto* independent of Istanbul, although the fiction of Ottoman suzerainty was maintained up to 1914.

To the south the Sudan was in the throes of anarchy and turmoil caused by the terminal decline of the Funj Sultanate, and had fragmented into many small kingdoms and tribal areas, so was ripe for conquest. With his position in Egypt now stable, and much in need of gold for his treasury, and men for his expanding army, Muhammad Ali turned his attention to this hapless region to his south. Consequently, in 1820 Ali sent a large Egyptian army south to bring the Sudan under Egyptian control. There was little or no resistance, and a year later the Sudan became an Egyptian province as far south as the confluence of the Blue and White Nile rivers. Here, where the two Niles met, opposite the native city of Omdurman, the new city of Khartoum was founded as a military and trading base. Unfortunately the province was to be plagued by greedy and corrupt officials, many of whom could be considered the dregs of Egyptian society - as who in their right mind would want to go to that God forsaken province in the south other than to make their fortune? This Egyptian attitude would have a great influence on the events to come.

In 1869, Khedive Ismael Pasha sent an expedition from Khartoum down the White Nile with orders to suppress the now illegal slave trade and open up the South for exploitation. The expedition was led by the adventurer and experienced Africa explorer, Sir Samuel Baker, who was given a force of 1700 men, many of them discharged convicts. The expedition achieved little other than the establishment of a few military posts along the river as far south as Gondokoro. The Khedive promoted Baker to pasha, and appointed him Governor-General of this new Egyptian territory of Equatoria. After four years Baker returned to Cairo. A new governor was now needed.

The Egyptians felt it necessary to have a more experienced administrator to govern the region and asked the British Government if they could request Charles George “Chinese” Gordon, a man of worldwide experience, to succeed Baker as governor. The British government and Gordon both agreed to the request, and Gordon, was made a Pasha, and stationed in Gondokoro from 1872 until October 1876. In this time he had succeeded in establishing a line of way stations south all the way down the White Nile to lake No, and down its tributary, the Bahr el Ghazal, as far as the border of Uganda and lake Albert. A confirmed Christian, Gordon was also successful in his zeal to suppress the slave trade, and got on surprisingly well with the indigenous population, including the Muslims.

In March 1877 Gordon was asked to take the position of Governor-General of the entire Sudan province, a post he accepted. He regularly toured the far south seeking out bandits and slavers, making alliances, and generally trying to bring peace and civilisation to the area. In 1880, exhausted by his work in the Southern Sudan, Gordon Pasha resigned, and went to Switzerland to recuperate.

## **The Rise of the Mahdi**

In 1881 a highly respected religious teacher by the name of Mohammed Ahmed Ibn el Sayyid Abdulla, the 33 year old son of a Dongolawi boat builder, proclaimed himself to be the Mahdi el Muntazer - the Expected One. He was soon to be known throughout history simply as "The Mahdi". He raised the standard of Jihad - Holy War - in South Kordofan, and called on his followers (Ansar), to unite and drive out the hated Egyptians, or "Turks" as they were known. He was just the catalyst the Sudanese people were waiting for after suffering over sixty years of corrupt and despotic Egyptian occupation. The people flocked to his banner. The Mahdiya had begun.

To the north, following years of catastrophic government, Egypt was itself in a sorry state. The country was bankrupt, with endemic corruption, and on the point of social collapse. In May 1882 the Egyptian Army, unpaid and ill-disciplined, mutinied under the leadership of a nationalist officer by the name of Ahmed Arabi, and seized control of the country from Khedive Tewfik. In June several Europeans were killed in Alexandria, and in July France, still believing itself a major influence in Egypt, formally abrogated any further responsibility for any Egyptian affairs. However, as the newly built Suez Canal was the key to India, the British government felt forced to protect its own interests and reluctantly intervene. Once the decision was made, events moved rapidly. Alexandria was bombarded by the Royal Navy to destroy its formidable defences, and General Wolseley's Anglo-Indian army routed Arabi's forces at the battle of Tel-el-Kebir in September. The disgraced, miserable and unreliable Egyptian Army was then dissolved. By the autumn of 1882 the British were, however reluctantly, de facto masters of Egypt, and quickly restored Tewfik to power. The Egyptian Khedivate was however still a more or less independent state under the nominal suzerainty of the Ottoman Empire, a situation that Britain was happy to live with.

On taking nominal control, amongst the first things the British did was take steps to rebuild and reorganise the Egyptian Army under the command of British officers. Although not evident at the time, events were beginning to roll inexorably towards a British involvement in the Sudan.

While all this was going on in Egypt, the Mahdiya in the Sudan was spreading like wildfire. Consequently the British advised the Khedive that it was best to withdraw all Egyptian garrisons from the Sudan, or at least from the south, and leave the majority of the country to the Mahdists. But Khedive Tewfik, on hearing of the dreadful privations suffered by the inhabitants during the siege and capture of El Obeid by the Mahdi's ansar, decided against British advice to avoid sending a relief force to the Kordofan, even though the British wanted no part of it.

As a result, early in 1883, Tewfik sent a shambolic field force of half trained men, under the command of Colonel William Hicks, an experienced ex-Indian Army officer, to re-capture El Obeid. When Hicks arrived in the Kordofan, the Mahdi skilfully drew him further and further away from the Nile, his only source of supply and avenue of retreat. On 5 November, in dense scrubland at Sheikan, not far from El Obeid, the Mahdi's shock troops, known as Jihadaya, ambushed the poorly disciplined, and by now greatly demoralised Egyptians. Hicks and his staff were killed and his army of over 8,000 totally destroyed. This disaster settled the fate of the Sudan. The British quickly decided that, with the Mahdi now armed with the considerable amount of modern weaponry lost by Hicks at Sheikan, Egypt should now cut her losses and abandon the Sudan altogether. The Egyptians by now agreed to do whatever the British decided was best for them. One man however had different ideas.

## **Gordon and the Fall of Khartoum**

Now that the decision to evacuate had been made, someone had to be sent to organise the withdrawal. One name, trusted by both the Egyptians, and many Sudanese, immediately sprang to mind. Soon Gordon Pasha was once again on his way south to sort things out. He arrived in Khartoum on 18 February 1884 with orders to organise the evacuation of the Egyptian garrison. Once there, however, Gordon, being a devout Christian, felt that he could not just take the troops and leave the rest of the population of 30,000 to its fate. He felt that he should try to reach some sort of accommodation with the Mahdi, and even overstretched his authority by offering the Mahdi the Governorship of Kordofan! The idea was doomed to failure, and in March 1884, the Mahdi, with over 50,000 Ansar under his command, laid siege to Khartoum. Gordon had 8,665 men, of which only 2,316 were regulars, to defend the city.

As already stated, the British government really did not want to get involved in the Sudan, and only a concerted press campaign, coupled with a vociferous public outcry to "save Gordon", eventually goaded Prime Minister Gladstone into reluctantly agreeing to mount a relief expedition using British troops. After nine months of siege, aware of the slow but remorseless advance of General Wolseley's relief expedition, and seeing that the seasonal fall of Nile had exposed the city's defences, the Mahdi decided to wait no longer. Khartoum was assaulted by the *Ansar*, led by Jihadaya storm troops, on 25 January 1885, and its defenders and over 4,000 citizens slaughtered. The survivors were enslaved and the city sacked. Amongst the dead was Gordon Pasha, who according to his surviving Aide-de-Camp, went down fighting, sword in one hand and pistol in the other. His head was paraded through the city and presented to the Mahdi - who had actually instructed that the Pasha was not to be harmed. The advance steamers of the relief force arrived in sight of the city just 48 hours later, saw the Mahdi's flags flying over the walls of the city, and turned back. The siege had lasted 320 days. With the death of "Chinese" Gordon, who would now gain immortality as "Gordon of Khartoum", the Gladstone government saw no reason for any further expensive adventures in the Sudan, which Egypt could not afford to pay for, and recalled Wolseley. The returning expeditionary force acquitted itself honourably in battle at Kirbakan, and won a very near run victory at Tofrek in the east. The Mahdi, was now master of virtually all of the Sudan.

The Mahdi's dream of ruling a great Islamic state from Khartoum to Cairo to Mecca was not to be. Just four months after the death of Gordon Pasha, the Mahdi himself was dead. He was probably a victim of the ever endemic smallpox, although the Egyptian propagandists spread rumours that it was caused by over-indulgence in his harem. The Sudan was now left in the hands of the Mahdi's successor, Abdullahi Ibn Sayid Hammadulla, known as the Khalifa, or "he who follows", a Baggara tribesman from Darfur. With the decision having already been made to evacuate the country, all troops, with the exception of the garrisons of Wadi Halfa and Suakin, were withdrawn as already planned. Even with the subsequent further rise in Sudanese military power, it was considered sufficient just to patrol the frontier and ensure that the Dervishes, as the Sudanese were known by the British, kept to their own side of the fence - The Hadendowa from the Eastern Sudan were known as "Fuzzy-Wuzzys" because of their distinctive hair style.



The Khalifa however continued to probe north, and the following years were punctuated by several minor battles both on the frontier, and in the area around the town of Suakin on the east coast. Actions were fought at Ginnis in 1885, the last battle where British soldiers wore red coats, Gemaizah in 1888, and at Toski in 1889, at all of which, in spite of their usual fanatical courage, the Dervishes were defeated.

### **Repulse of the Khalifa at Toski in 1889**

When the Ansar heavily defeated an Abyssinian army at Gallabat, killing the Christian King Yohannes (John) IV, the Khalifa's power reached its peak, and he turned his mind to the Mahdi's dream of the conquest of Egypt. In the summer of 1889 he sent a large force north under the command of the Emir Wad el Nejumi. This Dervish force was annihilated at Toski by an Anglo-Egyptian force under the command of the new Sirdar, or Commander-in-Chief of the Egyptian Army, Sir Frances Grenfell. The Emir was killed, along with 1,200 of his followers, and over 4,000 taken prisoner. The British government seemed to consider this defeat a salutary enough lesson, and did not take any follow up action. Amongst those who distinguished themselves at Toski, were Herbert Kitchener (C.B.), Leslie Rundle (D.S.O.), Archibald Hunter (D.S.O.), John Maxwell (D.S.O.) and Hector "Fighting Mac" Macdonald (D.S.O.), names which would, in the years to come, become synonymous with the story of the reconquest of the Sudan. The battle of Toski ended the Khalifa's dream of conquering Egypt, and as time passed, he descended into an unstable despot, whose rule was punctuated by mass executions, political murder, and famine.

### **Events leading to the reconquest of Dongola**

The inactivity of the British however could not last for much longer, as events in the west and the south-east of the Sudan were beginning to cause the British government serious concern. In March 1896 an Italian army of 17,000, which was seeking to expand Italy's east African empire from Eritrea into Abyssinia, was destroyed by the new Abyssinian King Menelik II at the battle of Adowa. The destruction of the Italian Army now made their colony of Eritrea susceptible to invasion by the Khalifa, who had himself long been keeping one eye on Italian expansionism in the area.

Following their disaster, the Italians turned to Britain for help in finding a way to reduce the potential threat to their now precariously held colony. As if this was not enough, rumours were circulating throughout Europe of French plans for a vast Central African Empire, which would spread to encompass the Southern Sudan, and, in addition, the Belgians were moving East from the Congo Free State and showing an unhealthy interest in Sudanese Equatoria - and just to add more fuel to the fire, the inexorable slide into chaos, and the Khalifa's tenuous grip on the southern Sudan weakening, the vultures were beginning to gather. The British had to act.

To assist the Italians, and to finally put an end to the menace of possible further Mahdist attacks on Egypt, an experienced frontier campaigner, Brigadier General Sir Herbert Horatio Kitchener was appointed Sirdar, or Commander-in-Chief of the Anglo-Egyptian force, and ordered south to re-capture the Sudanese border province of Dongola. This was expected to draw the Khalifa's attention to his north, and relieve the pressure on the Italians, while also acting as a buffer zone for Egypt. Kitchener was to go no further south as it would be too expensive, and the Egyptians, still heavily in debt, would be paying for this expedition.

Thus the stage was set for the reconquest of Dongola.

**THE QUEEN'S SUDAN MEDAL 1896 - 1898**  
**AND**  
**THE KHEDEVE'S SUDAN MEDAL 1896 - 1908**



***Special Army Order, War Office, Cairo, 12th February 1897.***

The following is published for the information of the troops:-

His Highness the Khedive has been most graciously pleased to approve of a Medal being struck, to commemorate the Military operations in connection with the Dongola Province. The Medal will be designated "The Sudan Medal" and will be worn to the right of the Khedival Bronze Star. The Medal will be suspended from a distinctive yellow ribbon with a watered blue stripe down the centre. The Medal will be granted to troops serving at, and to the south of, Sarras, between the 30th March and the 23rd September 1896, and to the troops under Brigadier-General C. C. Egerton serving at Suakin between those inclusive dates.

Clasps to be inscribed respectively...

**Firket (7 June 1896) and Hafir (19-26 September 1896)**

Kitchener's army crossed the Sudan frontier on 18 March 1896 and by 2 June the army headquarters was established at Akasha, south of Wadi Halfa. Still further to the south the enemy were occupying the town of Firket. On 5 June orders were issued by the Sirdar for two columns to advance on the town. The "River" column to be commanded by himself, and the "Desert" column by Kaimakam Burn Murdoch Bey. The battle was joined on 7 June and the Dervishes under the Emir Osman Azraq decisively beaten.

After the battle of Firket the advance south slowly resumed, and on 19 September Kerma was reached, only to find that it had been evacuated the previous day. The Dervishes had crossed the Nile to the town of Hafir on the west bank where they were bolstered by reinforcements from Omdurman. The town now contained all of the Khalifa's forces in Dongola province. The river gunboats bombarded the town making it untenable, so it was evacuated. The Sirdar crossed the river and scattered the enemy forces.

On the 26th the town of Merowe was occupied, and by 15 October all of Dongola was in the Sirdars' hands thereby bringing the first phase of the campaign to a close. The expeditionary force was then disbanded with the troops returning to their bases, and the Sirdar returned to Cairo having done exactly what he was supposed to, on time, and within budget. On the minus side, the army had lost 169 men killed and wounded in combat, and nearly a 1000 in a cholera epidemic.

The port of Suakin on the Red Sea, was never abandoned, and was held by an Egyptian Army garrison. However, with Hadendowa Emir Osman Digna active in the area it was decided prudent to re-inforce the town. The most convenient place to find spare troops was from India, so a contingent of 4,000 Indian Army troops, comprising 1st Bombay Lancers, 26th Bengal Infantry, 35th Sikhs, 5th Bombay Mountain Battery, some engineers and a field hospital were drafted in to re-inforce the Egyptian garrison, and were commanded by Brigadier Egerton. The R.N. vessels H.M.S. *Scout* and H.M.S. *Melita*, were also stationed there.

**Sudan 1897 (15 July - 6 November 1897)**

With worries about the cost of keeping an occupying Force in Dongola, what the French and Belgians were up to in the south, and concerns about the Khalifa still having a great deal of military power, it soon became accepted government opinion that the occupation of Dongola was only the first phase on the road to reconquering the whole of the Sudan. The belief that France would occupy the upper Nile region via West Africa was the final straw, and Kitchener was instructed to bring all of the Sudan under Anglo-Egyptian rule.

In January 1897 the Sirdar concentrated on building a railway south from Wadi Halfa to Abu Hamed, which was still held by the Dervishes, some 230 miles through the desert, cutting across the largest loop in the Nile. A second line was to follow the Nile the 200 miles south to Kerma. The young R.E. officers given the task of building the railway used thousands of conscripts, and were commanded by the indefatigable Canadian railroad engineer Percy Girouard. They were known as "Kitchener's Band of Boys" and were all hand-picked for their potential, and he was to reward their loyalty many times, some of them eventually making senior rank.

### **Abu Hamed (7 August 1897)**

The Dervishes had fortified the town of Abu Hamed and had to be dislodged before the railway line could be completed. The Sirdar gave the task to Major-General Archibald Hunter, an experienced Sudan frontier veteran. With a mainly Egyptian force Hunter set out from Kassingar, near Merowe, on the 4th cataract, on 29 July. The Dervishes were pretty well taken by surprise, and Abu Hamed was attacked and, after a very spirited resistance, captured at dawn on the 7 August. In all 5 officers and 82 men were killed or wounded.

In the meantime, Girouard's railway was being driven relentlessly across the desert. At some points nearly 2000 yards of track were being laid every four hours. So harsh were the conditions, that the medal clasp 'Sudan 1897' was granted to all troops already in possession of the Khedive's Medal, and those who served at, and south of Kerma between 15 July and 6 November 1897.

### **The Atbara (8 April 1898)**

In early 1898, the Emir Mahmoud fortified a large entrenched zeriba at Nakheila, on the seasonally dry Atbara river. This was directly in Kitchener's line of march. The frontal assault by the 13,500 men of the Anglo-Egyptian Army took place on Good Friday, 8 April 1898, after an artillery barrage, and rocket fire from the Royal Marine Artillery. The Dervish defence force of about 15,000 men was broken only after very intense fighting, the Egyptian Army acquitting itself most honourably. Casualties were heavy on both sides, the British Brigade having 17 killed and 100 wounded, while the Egyptian Brigade had 57 killed with 368 wounded. Emir Mahmoud, who was captured after the battle and later exiled, lost over 2000, with more being taken prisoner. Many Egyptians, who had been captured by the Dervishes over the years, were found dead in the trenches having been chained together to ensure that they would fight and not run away as many of their masters did when the zeriba was broken. Girouard's desert railway soon arrived at the Atbara, now over 380 miles from Wadi Halfa, a prodigious feat of engineering in a mere 18 months or so.

The way was now clear for the advance to Khartoum.

### **Khartoum (2 September 1898)**

Known as the Battle of Omdurman by Europeans and as Karreri by the Sudanese

At 4 a.m. on the morning of 2 September, all 14,000 troops in the Sirdar's zeriba, a semi-circular fortified position backed by the Nile, and centred on the village of Egeiga on the Karreri plain, a few miles from Omdurman, were stood to arms to await the Dervish Army. From left to right were the British Brigades of Lyttelton and Wauchope, then the Egyptian Brigades of Maxwell, MacDonald and Lewis. At about 6 a.m. half the Ansar of the Green Standard under the Emir Osman Azrack, numbering about 12,000, emerged from behind the Jebel Surgham, on the left of the zeriba, supported by 4,000 more under Ibrahim el Khalil, to make a frontal attack on the left side (Lyttelton) and centre (Wauchope and Maxwell) of the Anglo-Egyptian position.

While this assault was progressing, the other 16,000 *Ansar* of the Green Standard, under Emirs Ali Wad Helu and Osman Sheiku el Din, were moving against the Camel Corps and Cavalry holding the Karreri Hills in support of the right flank of the zeriba. The Dervishes swarmed up the hillsides giving the mounted force a tough time of it until they were slowed down by the artillery and Maxim fire from the gunboats patrolling the Nile, giving the mounted troops sufficient time to escape to the zeriba.

By the time these mounted troops had returned, the frontal assault was over. The attacking Dervishes had run into a hail of Maxim, rifle, and artillery fire, and although showing fanatical bravery and a total disregard for death, none reached the zeriba - the standard bearers being amongst the last to fall, only some 50 yards away. The shattered remnants of Azrack and Khalil's forces now began streaming back towards the Jebel Surgham hills on the left of the zeriba. At about 8 a.m., the 21st Lancers were despatched by Kitchener to 'annoy them on their flank and prevent them from reaching Omdurman', as he still expected Omdurman to be fanatically defended. Unbeknown to the Sirdar the elite 12,000 men of the Khalifa's personal Black Standard were stationed behind these hills awaiting orders. Unseen by the Lancers the wily old Emir Osman Digna, who had joined the Khalifa from the Suakin region, had hidden some 700 of his Hadendowa (the "fuzzy-wuzzies" who broke the square at Tamaii) reinforced by 2000 men of the Black Standard, in a dried up water-course known as the Khor Abu Sunt, which lay directly across the path chosen by the Lancers. The thin line of men on the lip of the Khor were the bait, and Colonel Martin fell for it, ordering his regiment to charge. It was only when their headlong charge led them straight into the trap did they realise what they had done. After a brief but ferocious hand to hand fight, with great bravery shown on both sides, the Lancers managed to break free and return to the zeriba. Martin had lost 70 men killed and wounded, and 120 of his horses. A large part of his regiment was gone for nothing, as he had not carried out his orders, or detected the Black Standard behind the hills - a failure with potentially devastating consequences. The press fired up the public imagination with the story of the spectacular, magnificent, charge (Winston Churchill rode with the Lancers as a war correspondent) so Kitchener ended up biting his tongue, at least in public, and Martin got a C.B. Three members of the regiment were awarded the Victoria Cross for their gallantry.

At 9 a.m. the Sirdar ordered the force to advance on Omdurman, some seven miles away. Due to his own, and his other officers' inexperience in moving a force this large on a battlefield, the advance was somewhat chaotic and very nearly lost him a brigade. Each brigade was supposed to move forward out of the zeriba, then bear left to march in line for Omdurman, but the two British Brigades who were first in the line began racing for the city and the Egyptian Brigades, having further to move, could not keep pace with them, and soon substantial gaps began to appear in the line. By 10 a.m. there was a mile gap between the two right hand Egyptian Brigades of MacDonald and Lewis. Now the Khalifa ordered the re-enforced and still unseen 16,000 *Ansar* of his Black Standard, led by his brother, Yakub, to attack. Hector MacDonald's isolated Egyptian Brigade on the right was the target. Fortunately for the Sirdar, the attack, by coming from the left crossed the face and concentrated fire of the other brigades, which caused substantial casualties. However, the isolated MacDonald now had another problem, as not only having to contend with the assault of the Black Standard, the 16,000 or so men of the Green Standard that had given the Camel Corps and cavalry a rude awakening in the Karreri Hills were seen approaching from his right. Kitchener ordered his other brigades to bear right and attack Yakub in support of MacDonald, while MacDonald

himself, in a brilliant but complicated interlaced move, swung his regiments and artillery through 90 degrees in time to meet the Green Standard assault head on. His 18 guns and eight Maxims proved too formidable to cope with, and the assault was repulsed with heavy losses to the Dervishes. It was later calculated that the Brigade had fired over 163,000 rounds of small-arm ammunition. By 11.30 a.m. the Dervish forces were in full retreat, and the battle was over. The Sirdar had 420 men killed and wounded, with the Sudanese losses approaching 30,000. Nearly 11,000 Mahdist dead were counted on the battlefield the next day. Machine-guns and artillery now ruled the battlefield.

At 2:45 p.m., Kitchener and his staff, together with Maxwell's brigade of Sudanese, entered the city of Omdurman and, accompanied by the XIIIth Sudanese, advanced to the Khalifa's house - only to find that he had fled. It was here that the Sirdar came close to an untimely end. When the Karreri battle was over and the troops advancing on Omdurman, which was expected to be fanatically defended, the 37th Battery of Artillery (Peake) was told to fire at anything that moved in the area of the Khalifa's house, presumably in the hope of eliminating him once and for all. However, as there was only a little sporadic opposition the city was entered very quickly, with the Khalifa's house the obvious first place to make for. In the rush no one remembered to inform Peake, and the result could well have been predicted. The artillery seeing movement at the Khalifa's house opened up, and as the shells began exploding around them Kitchener and his officers beat a hasty retreat. Unfortunately, the Hon. Herbert Howard, the *Times* newspaper correspondent, was killed in the courtyard.

Two days later the martyred Gordon was remembered in a multi-denominational memorial service held amongst the ruins of his old palace. "Chinese" Gordon, now immortalised as "Gordon of Khartoum" had been avenged at last.

### **Gedaref (7 September - 26 December 1898)**

*33 clasps awarded to British army officers, and 9 clasps in total to Royal Navy and Royal Marine Artillery.*

On 28 September, back at Gedaref, Ahmed Fadel made an assault on the town but was repulsed with heavy losses. He then hung around for a while, but when he heard of re-inforcements coming from Omdurman he decided to move south to the forests of Kordofan. This was not to be so easily done, as he ran into Colonel "Taffy" Lewis near Rosaires on Boxing Day. After a hard fight Fadel escaped to join the Khalifa in Kordofan, but 500 of his men were dead, and 1700 captured.

Thus ended the Sudan Wars which had begun nearly 20 years earlier, and which saw the death of Gordon, closely followed by that of the Mahdi himself, the abandonment of the Sudan, the years of devastation under the Khalifa, and ultimately the reconquest under Lord Kitchener.

### **Sudan 1899**

*Approximately 160 clasps awarded to the British army and 22 clasps to the Royal Navy and Royal Marine Artillery.*

The Khalifa proved to be most elusive after his flight from Omdurman. As he moved south he was joined by substantial forces still loyal to him, many of whom had not managed to reach him in time for the battle of Karari (Omdurman). Several expeditions were sent to try to capture or finally defeat him.

The Blue Nile Expedition (The Kordofan Field Force) under the command of the Sirdar's brother, Colonel Walter Kitchener, left Kohi on 23 January 1899, with 1,604 officers and men. The force made an extremely arduous reconnaissance as far west as Sherkeila, nearly ran out of water and supplies, and returned to the White Nile, without making contact with the Khalifa. The force was broken up at Kohi on 5 February 1899.

The White Nile Expedition (Wingate's Flying Columns), under the command of Sir Reginald Wingate, assembled at Kaka, just north of Fashoda, on the White Nile. By 19 October the force was comprised of some 7000 officers and men. However, when Fungor was reached it was learned that the Khalifa had once again disappeared. Lord Kitchener who was at Kaka stopped the operations, with the troops arriving back at Khartoum on 1 November.

### **Gedid (22 November 1899)**

*40 clasps awarded to British officers and 3 to Royal Marine Artillery Sergeants - the clasp is always accompanied by that for 'Sudan 1899'*

Following the Khalifa's escape from Omdurman, it was at first thought that his intention was to retire south to the fairly inaccessible El Obeid or Darfur. However, following the failure of previous expeditions to trap him, the Khalifa had resolved to stake everything on one last desperate attempt to strike north to recapture his former capital of Omdurman, which if successful would rally all his followers for a new *jihad*. The Khalifa's decision was probably based on erroneous tales of the great disasters that he was informed had overcome the two previous expeditions against him. On 12 November 1899, he advanced guard, under the Emir Ahmed Fedil, struck the White Nile opposite Abba Island, and immediately gave the game away by firing at the gunboat *Sultan* which was patrolling the river. The news quickly reached Khartoum. The IXth and XIIIth Sudanese Battalions were mobilised on 13 November and despatched at once to Abba Island under Colonel Lewis. Kitchener hurried south from Cairo, and arrived in Khartoum on the 18th. A field force of some 2,300 troops, including the IXth and XIIIth Sudanese who were already at Abba, was immediately formed, and the command entrusted to Sir Reginald Wingate.

This time there was to be no escape. The forces met at Umm Dibaykarat, near Gedid, on 22 November, in what was to be the last battle of the reconquest. The Khalifa's force by now totalled about 4,200 fighting men, and a camp following of well over 6,000 women and children. Wingate deployed his force and waited, and true to form, having learned nothing from his previous experiences, the Khalifa chose to make a frontal assault on the Egyptian Army positions. The Dervish *Ansar* attacked with their usual fanatical bravery, but the Egyptians held firm. Once again the Maxims did their deadly work, and although they pressed the Egyptian line hard, the final result was by now inevitable. Once the outcome was seen to be inevitable, the Khalifa and his Emirs dismounted, kneeled on their prayer mats facing Mecca, and saying their prayers calmly awaited death and paradise. The IXth Sudanese did not disappoint them. The roll of Emirs who fell in the battle, or chose to die, is impressive. They included the Khalifa Abdullahi, Ali Wad Helu, Ahmed Fadil, Osman Sheikh Ed Din, the Khalifa's brothers Haroun and Ahmed, and Es Saddiq, one of the Mahdi's sons. At least 45 other Emirs of lesser rank also fell that final day. Included in the long list of Emirs wounded was the Khalifa's young son and designated successor, who was adopted



into the Egyptian Army. The *Ansar* lost nearly 1000 killed and wounded, with the rest of the Khalifa's entourage including the women, children and livestock all being captured. Twenty-nine Emirs, over 3,000 fighting men, and 6,000 women and children surrendered themselves prisoners. The Egyptian losses were three killed and twenty-three wounded. But that most elusive Emir of them all, the wily Osman Digna, who had fought against the 'Turks' in nearly every battle since 1883, got away yet again. He was finally captured the following year, by a patrol commanded by Captain Frank Burges of the Gloucestershire Regiment, and exiled.

So ended the Sudan Wars which had begun nearly 20 years earlier, and which saw the death of Gordon, closely followed by that of the Mahdi himself, the abandonment of the Sudan, the years of devastation under the Khalifa, and ultimately the reconquest under Lord Kitchener.

Now that organised resistance was at an end, the expeditions which followed can only really be described as tribal pacification coupled with exploration and "showing the flag".

### **Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-02**

*13 clasps awarded to British officers, 3 to British other ranks and 3 to Royal Marine Artillery Sergeants.*

As previously mentioned, an expedition commanded by Lieutenant Fell, R.N., had been sent from Khartoum at the beginning of November 1899 with orders to clear the sudd from the Bahr-el-Ghazal river and its major tributary the Jur. He arrived at Meshra-el-Req on 8 November, to be joined on the 14th by a military expedition led by Colonel W. S. Sparkes, Welsh Regiment, who had been given the task of exploring the Bahr-el-Ghazal region and asserting the authority of the government. Sparkes' military force comprised of four British and twelve Sudanese officers, 84 regular and 266 irregular soldiers, and over 200 Sudanese wives and children. The expedition left Khartoum on 29 November in the steamers *Zafir*, *Hafir* and *Tawfikieh*.

It was at Meshra-el-Req that Sparkes Bey first came into contact with the Dinka, finding them to be mostly non co-operative and indifferent, rather than hostile. Two years previously these inhabitants had witnessed the passage of the Marchand expedition and seen the tricolour fly over Meshra-el-Req, and now some other 'Turks' had arrived and hoisted two more strange flags. The locals were not impressed. On 22 December Sparkes Bey left Meshra-el-Req, and moved down the Jur river to Jur Ghattas, an old slave zareba 120 miles south, where he arrived on 1 January 1901. Again raising the two flags and leaving Bimbashi Boulnois with a small garrison, he pressed on south. He formed a military post at Tonj, and occupied Wau, which he reached on the 17th. Wau had been destroyed during the Mahdiya, so was now re-built and later became a thriving district, then provincial, headquarters. Here Sparkes was, for the first time, received with a little more enthusiasm - no doubt because many of the local tribes were refugees and perhaps thought the newcomers may be able to provide a degree of protection. To these tribes, having been driven from the north and east by the Dinka and Nuer, and the south and west by the Azande, any measure of protection would be more than welcome. Within a few months, Shambe, Rumbek, and Daym-el-Zubayr had also been occupied.

Sparkes had for some time been making friendly overtures to the Azande, when suddenly in May he was visited by envoys from Tambura, the paramount chief of the Azande, who brought gifts and a profession of peace. Hoping to obtain Azande's support for the administration of the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, Sparkes, accompanied by Captain Haymes and 25 troops, quickly arranged to call on Tambura's home village to accept his allegiance in person. The party was extremely well received, with much food, many gifts and, most importantly of all, Tambura's sworn allegiance. This was a vitally important achievement, as Tambura's people had been well armed and trained by the French, who had established a fort in the village during their short sojourn in the area. Furthermore, as Tambura's subjects included many other tribes more or less related to the Azande, he controlled quite a wide network of intertribal allegiances, and could probably have raised quite a large army of opposition if he had taken a mind to. However, Tambura was no fool, and having long appreciated the power (and guns) of the Europeans, decided that there could be far more advantage in co-operating with the British than resisting them.

Sparkes also sent messages of peaceful greetings to chief Yambio of another branch of the Azande people, known as the Nyam-Nyam, who lived on the great ironstone plateau in the southwest of the district. He had no response to these overtures, and was instructed by Khartoum not to attempt to push the issue.

The Sparkes expedition spent the next year exploring the remainder of the province, showing the flag, and establishing small posts. The country was uneasily peaceful, troubled only by the odd minor skirmish with the Nuer or Dinka, who, not recognising the authority of the government, naturally objected when made to return what they considered to be legally stolen cattle and slaves.

Sparkes Bey had seven silver cigarette cases made to commemorate the first Europeans to explore the Bahr-el-Ghazal region of the southern Sudan. These famous "Bahr-el-Ghazal cigarette cases" bear the facsimile signatures of the seven explorers. The recipients were:

Bimbashi W. A. Boulnois, R.A. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 29 May 1905 (whereabouts unknown) Lieutenant H. L. H. Fell, R.N. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 15 June 1905 (whereabouts unknown)

Bimbashi H. E. Haymes, R.A.M.C. Died of wounds, Tonj, 15 March 1904 (in this sale)

Bimbashi A. M. Pirie, D.S.O., 21st Lancers. Killed in action, Palestine, 21 November 1917 (case with family)

Miralai W. S. Sparkes, Welsh Regiment. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 4 July 1906 (D.N.W. June 2009, private collection)

Sergeant F. Boardman, D.C.M., Liverpool Regiment. Died of fever (National Army Museum)

Sergeant F. J. Sears, D.C.M. & Bar, Royal Marine Artillery (Royal Marines Museum, Eastney)

*Note:* Lieutenant H. L. H. Fell was not involved in the subsequent military expeditions against the Agar Dinka, so was not entitled to the "Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-02" clasp, whereas all the other cigarette case recipients were. Another case was sold by D.N.W. in July 2001 which must have belonged to either Boulnois or Fell.



The British had for a while held a suspicion that the Agar division of the Dinka tribe were only biding their time before taking on the government forces, but had no knowledge of when or where it could happen. This particular tribe had a long history of belligerence, having fought not only the Egyptians, French, and Mahdists, but also just about anyone else who came along. Finally, early in 1902 the Agar Dinka rose in rebellion, shattering the uneasy peace. The Agar Dinka's spiritual leader, Myang Mathiang, was a magician, and owned a very powerful fetish root known as mongorok, which gave him magical powers over his opponents. Ownership of the fetish had made him rich, powerful and feared, and he was keen to take on the new invaders to show his prowess.

A northern Sudanese trader by the name of Muhammed Ahmad, who had ambitions of carving out a small empire for himself in the area, was used to spy on the movements of the British. When Ahmad reported that Scott-Barbour had left Shambe, and was on trek to Rumbek with only a small escort, Mathiang decided to act. To implement his plan, Mathiang had a rebuka (shelter) built at the ford on the Bahr-el-Naam (Ostrich) river, which was on the Shambe - Rumbek route and where Mathiang knew the party would have to cross the river. When Scott-Barbour arrived at the ford, early on 10 January, he stopped at the shelter to rest his party. A number of apparently friendly groups of Agar began arriving in the camp, chatting with the troops and generally loafing around. This was not an unusual scene at any camp in the Sudan, as the people are generally curious by nature, especially in this instance as many of them had not seen a camel before. Mathiang, along with his brothers Mabur and Diar, brought him a bowl of milk and while he was drinking it one of Mathiang's brothers snatched away the officers rifle, and the others speared him to death. This attack was a signal for the remainder of the Agar to fall on the rest of the party, slaughtering them with their wide bladed spears. Out of the whole party, only four soldiers managed to escape and raise the alarm. The rebellion had begun. With only a few hundred soldiers led by a very small number of young British officers in the area, the incident exposed the fragility of the government control. If all the Dinka tribes rose, there would be no possibility of holding the district. The Nuer Dinka, while continually encouraging Mathiang's Agar Dinka to resist the government, remained sitting on the fence, along with many other tribes in the area, to see what developed as usual. The British had to act, and act swiftly.

News of the murders reached acting commandant of the district, Miralai W. H. Hunter Bey, at Wau on 18 January. Hunter immediately sent a request for re-enforcement's to Khartoum, and left for the Bahr-el-Naam the next day, with Bimbashi H. E. Haymes and 16 men. Hunter sent orders to other troops in the area to join him on the march. Some 400 other Dinka joined him in the hope of looting cattle. Hunter was informed that the hostile Agar Dinka were waiting for him in large numbers on the Shambe road, and spoiling for a fight. Hunter however pressed on regardless. He started out at 3.30 a.m. on the 31st, with the 400 friendlies trailing behind. When dawn finally broke Hunter was astonished to find he was now leading some 2,000 friendlies!

Nothing appeals more to a Dinka's heart than the thought of looting cattle, even if they were from another branch of the same tribe. Hunter, although believing that if only a small section of the 'friendly' Dinka could raise this many men, it was possible that the main force of the enemy could well number several thousand. However, he still pressed on. But his friendlies would go nowhere near the few small parties of Agar that they did see, as they preferred looting without fighting where possible. After pushing through miles of dense jungle, while expecting an ambush at any minute, Hunter arrived at the scene of the murder at 11.30 a.m. on 1 February. On searching the scene Hunter found a skull which was identified as being Scott-Barbour's by the gold fillings in the teeth. He also found the officers coat, which had been pierced by many spears. Hunter's retribution was swift. For the next five days he visited all the nearby Agar villages, destroying any in which loot from the convoy was found. On 12 February, after a 28 mile night march, he made a surprise attack on an Agar Dinka zeriba, killing six tribesmen, and capturing many cattle and sheep. On the 22nd, Bimbashi Armstrong joined him, bringing 23 men of the Xth Sudanese, further reinforcing the 36 who had arrived a week earlier. Hunter then turned his attention to the other Agar villages which were implicated in the murders, and burned them also. Two Sheikhs who were involved both with the attack on Scott-Barbour, and in the earlier murder of a Sudanese soldier, were captured and summarily shot.

On the night of the 25th, the Agar made a night attack on Hunter's bivouac, in an effort to try to recover some of the confiscated cattle, but were heard by the picket who raised the alarm. The main attack was beaten off, but a party of about 20 broke into a corner of the square, killing one friendly and wounding 15 more. The friendlies immediately bolted, while the Agar released the cattle to add to the chaos. Fortunately it was a clear moonlit night, and the discipline of the trained Xth Sudanese soon drove the attackers out of the camp, and the cattle were all recovered. During the attack Haymes received a spear wound to the hand, but this did not prevent him administering to the injured friendlies, some of whom had quite severe spear wounds.

By early March, after provisioning Tonj and Shambe, his force had marched somewhere in the region of 550 miles, and cut a 10 mile wide swathe of destruction through the Agar Dinka country. Hunter now decided that it was time to return to Wau and his other duties. Reginald Wingate, the Governor-General, did not, however consider Hunter's actions to be sufficient punishment, even though about 40 Agar had been killed, dozens of villages burned and large quantities of cattle and grain taken. Wingate felt that a far more severe example was required to show what could be expected if any tribe decided to rebel against the authority of the government. One can perhaps understand that due to the government's very precarious hold on the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, and with so many other tribes more or less sitting on the fence, what today would be possibly seen as an over-reaction was, in Wingate's eyes back in 1902, a totally justifiable way of trying to ensure future peace in the province.

The Shambe Field Force, comprising of two Maxim guns and 100 men of the Xth Sudanese Regiment, commanded by Kaimakam Stack, was dispatched to complete the punishment. By this time, however, the majority of the rebels had fled out of harm's way, leaving Stack to burn empty villages and seize whatever cattle, grain and dura that he could. By the end of April all major opposition was effectively at an end, although during the many minor skirmishes, in the region of sixty Agar Dinka, including both Mathiang's brothers, were killed. Mathiang remained a fugitive trying to keep the embers of rebellion aglow. Meanwhile, the renegade trader Muhammed Ahmad had been arrested and hanged for his part in the affair.

Rumbek was attacked by Mathiang in June 1902, but was beaten off after very fierce hand to hand fighting. In July he was finally caught in an ambush by a government patrol, 24 of his men were killed, and he was mortally wounded. With Mathiang's death, his magic also died, and the rebellion quickly fizzled out. The tribe made their submission to the government, and having little else of value left, paid their heavy fine in spears!

### **Jerok (11 February-3 March 1904)**

*Six clasps awarded to British officers, none to other ranks.*

El Kaimakam G. de H. Smith Bey was despatched with a friendly letter and an escort of 20 Cavalry to interview chief Dejj Girata, at Jebel Goha. On arrival at the hill, he was informed that the chief was absent collecting taxes, whilst his people said they had been told to have nothing to do with Smith Bey. They admitted that Wad Mahmud was with them, but refused to give him up. Smith Bey, after reconnoitring the hill, returned to the camp at Khor Busuk.

Sheikh Hamed Hassan of Asosa, who has always been friendly and disposed towards the Sudan Government, enticed Wad Mahmud to Asosa and then informed Gorringe Bey of his whereabouts, where on the 3rd March, he was apprehended by El Kaimakam G. de H. Smith Bey. Ibrahim Wad Mahmud was sent to Wad Medani to be tried under the Sudan Penal Code and was hanged on the 23rd May.

The Abyssinian Emperor Menelik officially sent his congratulations and thanks to both Gorringe and Smith for the arrest of the notorious slaver. The king was annoyed at Dejj Girata for not helping Smith Bey, and ordered his arrest. What later happened to him is unknown.

### **Nyam Nyam (1 January – 31 May 1905)**

*20 clasps awarded to British officers but none to British other ranks.*

In the autumn of 1903, a small escort conveying a number of presents for Sultan Yambio, the paramount Chief of the Nyam Nyam tribe, left Rumbek under the command of the late Captain Armstrong (Lancashire Fusiliers) for the purpose of entering into personal negotiations with the chieftain, and of course hoisting the British and Egyptian flags in this portion of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan which hitherto had not been effectively reoccupied for administrative purposes by the Sudan Government. As the correspondence which had previously taken place between Sultan Yambio and the Sudan Government had been of so friendly a nature, the party was organized more on the lines of an embassy than of a fighting force.

Unfortunately, a few marches from Rumbek, Captain Armstrong was gored to death by an elephant, and the party had to proceed under the command of Colour-Sergeant Boardman (Liverpool Regiment). On entering Nyam Nyam territory the attitude of the natives was noticed to be hostile, and as the party penetrated further its march was dogged by armed bands whose numbers daily increased, a general attack being only averted by the determined attitude of the little force. Seeing the futility of attempting to carry out his instructions in face of this ever-increasing opposition, Colour-Sergeant Boardman (later to be awarded the D.C.M. for his services) skilfully withdrew his force by night and by covering 120 miles in four days managed to shake himself clear of the pursuing Nyam Nyams with slight casualties, but with the loss of the transport animals and baggage, including the presents for Yambio.

Following this reverse, in February 1904, a patrol of 100 men, with two Maxim machine-guns, under Captain Wood (Royal Irish Fusiliers), with Lieutenant Haymes as Principal Medical and Staff Officer, was sent in an attempt to re-open negotiations with Yambio, and set out for the village of Rikta, Yambio's son. The patrol reached Mimmobolo on 1 February, but received a somewhat unexpected check on reaching Rikta's about 70 miles further south, or 142 miles south of Tonj, on 7 February. No villages or inhabitants were met until reaching the first Nyam Nyam village (Sheikh Toin's), 20 miles north of Rikta's. Sheikh Toin was apparently friendly, but professed ignorance of the intentions and movements of Rikta, who sent Wood Bey on entering his district two almost valueless presents of very inferior ivory. These were refused. As the patrol approached Rikta's village gunfire was suddenly opened up on them at a few yards range and almost simultaneously a number of spear and bowmen lying concealed in the Khor, charged the government troops. The result was hand-to-hand melee, from which the Nyam Nyam rapidly withdrew into the high grass with which the surrounding country was covered. The Maxims were quickly brought into action, and cleared the enemy from the high grass which was as soon as possible burnt. Bimbashi Haymes had received a dangerous gunshot wound in the head and one man of the XV Sudanese had been killed, whilst nine others were wounded, mostly by spears and arrows. The Nyam Nyam, who are said to have numbered about 50, left behind six dead.

Meanwhile after the two previous attempts at friendly overtures to Yambio had failed, it was clear that peaceful negotiations were out of the question, so it was decided to dispatch an expeditionary force in January 1905 to suitably impress the Nyam Nyam (Azande) with a show of force and permanently establish the authority of the Sudan Government in this area of the Bahr-el-Ghazal.

The force, which was placed under the command of Major W. A. Boulnois (Royal Artillery), Commandant and Governor of the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, was organized in two columns. A Western Column, under Captain A. B. Bethell, Royal Artillery with 11 British officers and nearly 700 infantry and 4 Maxims, and an Eastern Column, under Captain A. Sutherland, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, with three British officers and about 150 men.

The Eastern Column was ordered to advance from Rumbek via Mvolo into the eastern portion of the Nyam Nyam territory, engage the attention of Mangi, the most powerful son of Yambio, and by enforcing his submission, prevent him coming to the assistance of his father; whilst the Western Column, under the immediate command of Major Boulnois, advanced via Tambura and N'Doruma directly against Yambio himself.

The Column was concentrated at Mvolo by 1 January, on which date it began its advance towards Mangi's. The Western Column completed its concentration at N'Doruma's, 255 miles south of Wau, in the third week in January, and began its advance to Yambio's on the 26th of that month. The Eastern Column marched southward along the Rhol River, mostly through uninhabited country. On 12 February the column crossed the Meridi River and proceeded westward to Mangi's village, where it effected a junction with the Western Column on the 25th. There was practically no serious opposition on the part of the Nyam Nyams to the advance of this column, which was attributable undoubtedly to the presence of the Congo Free State forces in their midst and to a heavy defeat which these forces had inflicted on them when attacking one of their posts a short time before. The Western Column reached Zugumbia on 30 January, where the sick and most of the transport and baggage were left under a guard, and advanced on 2 February with eight days' rations. On 3 February the mounted infantry scouts located an ambush of the enemy, who retired after a short skirmish. On 6 February a large force of

Nyam Nyams was found massed to oppose the column, but retired on its determined advance on the 7th. Yambio's village was occupied, with Yambio fleeing into the bush. On the 8th a column under the late Lieutenant Fell (late R.N.) advanced, located Yambio himself, and dispersed his force again after a slight skirmish. That evening three columns went out to effect the capture of the Sultan, which was successfully accomplished by Major Carter's column, Yambio receiving a mortal wound in the skirmish, of which he died that night. By Yambio's death the country was relieved of a barbarous and cruel despotism which had pressed heavily on the people for many years. It was, therefore, hailed with satisfaction, as was evidenced by the numbers who, in a short time, came in gladly to Government and further resistance ended.

### **Talodi (25 May - 17 June 1906)**

*Eight clasps awarded to British officers but none to British other ranks.*

During 25-27 May 1906, there was a local uprising at Talodi in the Nuba Mountains, known as the Abu Rufas uprising, when a group of rebels led by Abu Rufas killed the Mamur, 30 men from the XIIIth Sudanese, as well as nine merchants, during an attack on the local garrison. On 2 June El Miralai O'Connell Bey, Governor of Kordofan, left El Obeid with a force of 150 men of XIIIth Sudanese, together with 380 of the Camel Corps. However, on hearing of the attack, the Mek Rahal of Kadugli, the Mek Hamid Abu Sakin of Miri, and the Mek Bosh of Gedir, all went to the help of the beleaguered garrison. They arrived on the same day that O'Connell Bey left El Obeid, and after inflicting some seven dead and taking 100 prisoners, drove the rebels to Eliri. El Miralai O'Connell Bey's force reached Talodi on 12 June and Eliri on the 15th, where, having taken to the hills, the rebels were defeated with a loss of some 350 men. The garrison was restored to strength and the military force returned to El Obeid.

Only eight British officers took part in the expedition:

Captain (Local Major) J. R. O'Connell, Shropshire Light Infantry  
Major C. H. Leveson, 18th Hussars  
Captain A. J. B. Percival, D.S.O., Northumberland Fusiliers  
Captain H. M. Hutchinson, D.S.O., Connaught Rangers  
Captain H. H. S. Romilly, D.S.O., Scots Guards  
Captain C. V. B. Stanley, Royal Army Medical Corps  
Captain G. J. Ryan, D.S.O., Royal Munster Fusiliers  
Lieutenant B. W. Y. Danford, Royal Engineers

### **Katfia (1-2 May 1908)**

*The somewhat unusual, but not unprecedented, step was taken to only grant the Medal without clasp to those who did not already possess the Khedive's Medal, and to only award clasps to those who already held it. So four Medals without clasp, and 16 Medal clasps only were awarded to British officers of the Egyptian Army, and a further 58 Medals without clasp to the officers and men of the 1st Battalion, Royal Dublin Fusiliers, who comprised the British company of the Camel Corps patrolling the area at the time.*

The rebellion of Abdel Kader Mohammed Imam Wad Habuba of the Blue Nile in 1908 was responsible for the Talodi clasp. Wad Habuba, the name by which he is commonly remembered, had taken part in the battle of Toski under the flag of the Emir Wad el Negumi and been taken prisoner. He had been interned in Cairo and in due course permitted to return to the Sudan, where he promptly joined the Dervish forces in Dongola. After the reoccupation in 1896, he returned to Omdurman, and although he was not actually present at the battle of Omdurman, he was doing his utmost in the Gezira to collect men and supplies for the Khalifa. With the passing of the years he acquired a reputation for generosity which, combined with his known religious zeal and fervour, added considerably to his local prestige.

On 29 April it was reported to the Manur of Messalamia that Imam Wad Habuba was now calling himself the Prophet Isa (Jesus Christ, who is also revered in Islam) and had expressed his intention of opposing the Government. He had located himself at a small village called Tugr. However, Wad Habuba also let it be known that if the representatives of the Government would visit him he would discuss his grievances with them. Mr. Scott-Moncrieff, Senior Inspector, Blue Nile Province, and the Mamur of Kamlin set out with two policemen to meet him, and leaving their escort a short distance from the village the two officials proceeded alone, and dismounting at Wad Habuba's house went inside. Almost immediately they were attacked and were killed. The bodies were thrown out, and the assembled people began shouting, waving their swords and spears, and riding the camels of the officers; from these movements the two policemen, who were a long way off, concluded that they had been murdered, and returned at once to Katfia to report what they had seen. Sheikh Abdalla Musaid then sent one of the villagers to Tugr to inquire whether the news was true, and having seen the bodies he returned.

News of the murder was at once sent to Messalamia, where Captain McEwen received it and at once sent it on by mounted messenger to Major Dickinson, to whom it was delivered at Wad Medani at 8 a.m. on 30 April. By 9 a.m. a company of the XIIIth Sudanese Battalion, and a Maxim, under Captain Logan, had started, whilst Major Dickinson himself proceeded with all speed to Messalamia, where he arrived at 3 p.m. the same day. At 4 p.m. on 1 May the troops and Major Dickinson, accompanied by Mr. Bonham-Carter, the Legal Secretary, who was on a tour of inspection, and Judge Peacock, in charge of the Land Settlement, left Messalamia and reached Katfia at 5.30 p.m. that evening. Captain McEwen and the Mamur of Kamlin - Yuzbashi (Captain) Mohhamed Effendi Fahmi Yakut - had already arrived there, had taken over 31 policemen previously collected there by the two murdered officers, and had gathered all possible information regarding the positions of the rebels, who, it was ascertained, had dug a regular trench round Abdel Kader's house at Tugr, and had given out that they intended to await the advance of the troops at that place. Consequently Major Dickinson decided to attack them at daylight the next morning, and, if possible, kill or capture the entire band. However during the very dark night the rebels made a surprise all-out attack on the government camp. The police, who were on the left, were completely taken by surprise and suffered very seriously, many being actually killed in their sleep, including the officer in command. The detachment of the XIIIth Sudanese Battalion stood their ground and the attack melted away. The government force had 10 men plus seven camp followers killed, and 20 plus four camp followers wounded. The wounded included Mr. Bonham-Carter, the legal Secretary.

On receipt of the first news of the murders, and in view of the fact that with the exception of one company retained for the protection of Wad Medani, the remainder of the XIIIth Sudanese Battalion was marching through the Sennar Province, hundreds of miles away from the scene of the disturbances, the following additional arrangements were made at Khartoum with a view to co-operating with Major Dickinson. One company of the Xth Sudanese Battalion, under Captain C. I. Ryan, proceeded to Dueim by steamer, disembarking half the men at Geteina on the White Nile, in order to block the passage west to the rebels, should they attempt to flee in that direction.

Two companies of the same battalion with a section of Maxim guns followed up the mounted infantry on 1 May, under the command of Captain Chevenix Trench, R.F.A. Half a squadron of Sudanese cavalry was ordered from Shendi to Khartoum and the Camel Company of the 1st Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers, six companies of the IXth Sudanese Battalion, and a section of Maxim-Nordenfolt guns were held in readiness to move south if required. The above troops, under the command of Captain Higginson (Royal Dublin Fusiliers), left Khartoum on 3 May, but on more reassuring news being received the IXth Sudanese and guns were recalled. As, however, Major Dickinson desired a display of military force in the disturbed locality, the remainder of the troops continued to march and, under the command of Major Leveson, they have since been occupied in visiting the various villages, reading out the proclamation proscribing the rebels and urging the inhabitants to loyally do their duty by handing over to justice all persons implicated in this determined effort to overthrow Government authority.

On 11 May the inhabitants of a village of Debeiba El Dubasein brought Abdel Kader in a prisoner to Katfia, who had received and inflicted some slight injuries before being seized. It appears that he had been captured a few hours previously by a servant of Sheikh El Taieb Mohammed Badr of Um Dibban who had found him asleep by the roadside and had taken his sword away, but failed to observe he had a dagger as well. While being marched by his captor to Rihana, Abdul Kader suddenly drew his knife, killed him, and escaped, only to be recaptured a few hours later as already stated.

Abdel Kader was tried on 8 May before a Mudir's court, presided over by Mr. H. St. G. Peacock, Civil Judge, and was found guilty of the murder of Mr. C. C. Scott-Moncrieff, the Deputy Inspector, and Yusbashi Mohammed Effendi Sherif, Mainur of Messallaimia and of waging war against the Sudan Government. The court sentenced him to death, and to forfeiture of his property. The execution took place on 17 May, at 9.30 a.m., at Millet Mustafa, the chief market place of the Halowin tribe. Detachments of the British Camel Corps, Xth and XIIIth Sudanese Battalions, Mounted Infantry, Artillery, and Police were formed up around the scaffold.

### **Nyima (1-21 November 1908)**

*27 clasps awarded to British officers but none to British other ranks.*

This expedition, called the Jebel Nyima patrol was undertaken in November 1908, against the inhabitants of the Nyima Hills of Southern Kordofan Province, for the purpose of compelling the return of slaves captured by the Nuba in raids upon government friendly tribes, and in order to assert the authority of Government which had been persistently ignored ever since the reconquest of the Province of Kordofan in 1899.

If slave-raiding was to be put an end to in Dar Nuba, a salutary lesson was felt to be necessary, as any procrastination would only have encouraged the people in the belief of their own invulnerability and the inability of the Government to enforce its laws. The trouble would undoubtedly have spread and given rise to endless misery and unrest among the whole of the inhabitants.

The force was under the command of Major A. R. Lempriere, West Yorkshire Regiment, and consisted of a half Squadron Cavalry, one Section Mountain Guns, one Section Maxim Guns, four Companies of Camel Corps, seven Companies of Infantry, and about 500 friendlies - who were always happy to join on the off chance of some cattle looting.

After concentrating at Dilling on 1 November, the first move was made against Fassu Hill. This was attacked from two sides at dawn on the 3rd and carried after seven hours hard climbing and considerable resistance. Very few captures were made, however, the inhabitants hiding in caves and burrows in the rocks. The attacking force had two men killed and 26 wounded, so it was not a simple one way skirmish. The tribesmen were then given four days in which to come in and surrender - unfortunately they refused to do so. A further attack was made on 8 November, which resulted in the headmen deciding that enough was enough and they surrendered. The assaulting force lost a further two killed and three wounded.

On the 10th, Funda Hill was bombarded, and the following day their headmen also came into camp to submit. On 18 November, Katla Kurun Hill was attacked, the Cavalry and Camel Corps approaching it from one side, whilst the Infantry advanced against the other. Some resistance was encountered, but the enemy, not believing that the Government troops could scale the heights where they and their cattle had retreated, were taken completely by surprise. Many prisoners were made.

This last achievement brought the operations to a conclusion, as the Chieftains now realised that opposition to the Government's laws was pointless.

**THE QUEEN'S SUDAN MEDAL 1896 - 1898**  
**AND**  
**THE KHEDIVE'S SUDAN MEDAL 1896 - 1908**



***Special Army Order, War Office, Cairo, 12th February 1897.***

The following is published for the information of the troops:-

His Highness the Khedive has been most graciously pleased to approve of a Medal being struck, to commemorate the Military operations in connection with the Dongola Province. The Medal will be designated "The Sudan Medal" and will be worn to the right of the Khedival Bronze Star. The Medal will be suspended from a distinctive yellow ribbon with a watered blue stripe down the centre. The Medal will be granted to troops serving at, and to the south of, Sarras, between the 30th March and the 23rd September 1896, and to the troops under Brigadier-General C. C. Egerton serving at Suakin between those inclusive dates.

Clasps to be inscribed respectively...

**Firket (7 June 1896) and Hafir (19-26 September 1896)**

Kitchener's army crossed the Sudan frontier on 18 March 1896 and by 2 June the army headquarters was established at Akasha, south of Wadi Halfa. Still further to the south the enemy were occupying the town of Firket. On 5 June orders were issued by the Sirdar for two columns to advance on the town. The "River" column to be commanded by himself, and the "Desert" column by Kaimakam Burn Murdoch Bey. The battle was joined on 7 June and the Dervishes under the Emir Osman Azraq decisively beaten.

After the battle of Firket the advance south slowly resumed, and on 19 September Kerma was reached, only to find that it had been evacuated the previous day. The Dervishes had crossed the Nile to the town of Hafir on the west bank where they were bolstered by reinforcements from Omdurman. The town now contained all of the Khalifa's forces in Dongola province. The river gunboats bombarded the town making it untenable, so it was evacuated. The Sirdar crossed the river and scattered the enemy forces.

On the 26th the town of Merowe was occupied, and by 15 October all of Dongola was in the Sirdars' hands thereby bringing the first phase of the campaign to a close. The expeditionary force was then disbanded with the troops returning to their bases, and the Sirdar returned to Cairo having done exactly what he was supposed to, on time, and within budget. On the minus side, the army had lost 169 men killed and wounded in combat, and nearly a 1000 in a cholera epidemic.

The port of Suakin on the Red Sea, was never abandoned, and was held by an Egyptian Army garrison. However, with Hadendowa Emir Osman Digna active in the area it was decided prudent to re-inforce the town. The most convenient place to find spare troops was from India, so a contingent of 4,000 Indian Army troops, comprising 1st Bombay Lancers, 26th Bengal Infantry, 35th Sikhs, 5th Bombay Mountain Battery, some engineers and a field hospital were drafted in to re-inforce the Egyptian garrison, and were commanded by Brigadier Egerton. The R.N. vessels H.M.S. *Scout* and H.M.S. *Melita*, were also stationed there.

**Sudan 1897 (15 July - 6 November 1897)**

With worries about the cost of keeping an occupying Force in Dongola, what the French and Belgians were up to in the south, and concerns about the Khalifa still having a great deal of military power, it soon became accepted government opinion that the occupation of Dongola was only the first phase on the road to reconquering the whole of the Sudan. The belief that France would occupy the upper Nile region via West Africa was the final straw, and Kitchener was instructed to bring all of the Sudan under Anglo-Egyptian rule.

In January 1897 the Sirdar concentrated on building a railway south from Wadi Halfa to Abu Hamed, which was still held by the Dervishes, some 230 miles through the desert, cutting across the largest loop in the Nile. A second line was to follow the Nile the 200 miles south to Kerma. The young R.E. officers given the task of building the railway used thousands of conscripts, and were commanded by the indefatigable Canadian railroad engineer Percy Girouard. They were known as "Kitchener's Band of Boys" and were all hand-picked for their potential, and he was to reward their loyalty many times, some of them eventually making senior rank.



### **Abu Hamed (7 August 1897)**

The Dervishes had fortified the town of Abu Hamed and had to be dislodged before the railway line could be completed. The Sirdar gave the task to Major-General Archibald Hunter, an experienced Sudan frontier veteran. With a mainly Egyptian force Hunter set out from Kassingar, near Merowe, on the 4th cataract, on 29 July. The Dervishes were pretty well taken by surprise, and Abu Hamed was attacked and, after a very spirited resistance, captured at dawn on the 7 August. In all 5 officers and 82 men were killed or wounded.

In the meantime, Girouard's railway was being driven relentlessly across the desert. At some points nearly 2000 yards of track were being laid every four hours. So harsh were the conditions, that the medal clasp 'Sudan 1897' was granted to all troops already in possession of the Khedive's Medal, and those who served at, and south of Kerma between 15 July and 6 November 1897.

### **The Atbara (8 April 1898)**

In early 1898, the Emir Mahmoud fortified a large entrenched zeriba at Nakheila, on the seasonally dry Atbara river. This was directly in Kitchener's line of march. The frontal assault by the 13,500 men of the Anglo-Egyptian Army took place on Good Friday, 8 April 1898, after an artillery barrage, and rocket fire from the Royal Marine Artillery. The Dervish defence force of about 15,000 men was broken only after very intense fighting, the Egyptian Army acquitting itself most honourably. Casualties were heavy on both sides, the British Brigade having 17 killed and 100 wounded, while the Egyptian Brigade had 57 killed with 368 wounded. Emir Mahmoud, who was captured after the battle and later exiled, lost over 2000, with more being taken prisoner. Many Egyptians, who had been captured by the Dervishes over the years, were found dead in the trenches having been chained together to ensure that they would fight and not run away as many of their masters did when the zeriba was broken. Girouard's desert railway soon arrived at the Atbara, now over 380 miles from Wadi Halfa, a prodigious feat of engineering in a mere 18 months or so.

The way was now clear for the advance to Khartoum.

### **Khartoum (2 September 1898)**

Known as the Battle of Omdurman by Europeans and as Karreri by the Sudanese

At 4 a.m. on the morning of 2 September, all 14,000 troops in the Sirdar's zeriba, a semi-circular fortified position backed by the Nile, and centred on the village of Egeiga on the Karreri plain, a few miles from Omdurman, were stood to arms to await the Dervish Army. From left to right were the British Brigades of Lyttelton and Wauchope, then the Egyptian Brigades of Maxwell, MacDonald and Lewis. At about 6 a.m. half the Ansar of the Green Standard under the Emir Osman Azrack, numbering about 12,000, emerged from behind the Jebel Surgham, on the left of the zeriba, supported by 4,000 more under Ibrahim el Khalil, to make a frontal attack on the left side (Lyttelton) and centre (Wauchope and Maxwell) of the Anglo-Egyptian position.

While this assault was progressing, the other 16,000 *Ansar* of the Green Standard, under Emirs Ali Wad Helu and Osman Sheiku el Din, were moving against the Camel Corps and Cavalry holding the Karreri Hills in support of the right flank of the zeriba. The Dervishes swarmed up the hillsides giving the mounted force a tough time of it until they were slowed down by the artillery and Maxim fire from the gunboats patrolling the Nile, giving the mounted troops sufficient time to escape to the zeriba.

By the time these mounted troops had returned, the frontal assault was over. The attacking Dervishes had run into a hail of Maxim, rifle, and artillery fire, and although showing fanatical bravery and a total disregard for death, none reached the zeriba - the standard bearers being amongst the last to fall, only some 50 yards away. The shattered remnants of Azrack and Khalil's forces now began streaming back towards the Jebel Surgham hills on the left of the zeriba. At about 8 a.m., the 21st Lancers were despatched by Kitchener to 'annoy them on their flank and prevent them from reaching Omdurman', as he still expected Omdurman to be fanatically defended. Unbeknown to the Sirdar the elite 12,000 men of the Khalifa's personal Black Standard were stationed behind these hills awaiting orders. Unseen by the Lancers the wily old Emir Osman Digna, who had joined the Khalifa from the Suakin region, had hidden some 700 of his Hadendowa (the "fuzzy-wuzzies" who broke the square at Tamaii) reinforced by 2000 men of the Black Standard, in a dried up water-course known as the Khor Abu Sunt, which lay directly across the path chosen by the Lancers. The thin line of men on the lip of the Khor were the bait, and Colonel Martin fell for it, ordering his regiment to charge. It was only when their headlong charge led them straight into the trap did they realise what they had done. After a brief but ferocious hand to hand fight, with great bravery shown on both sides, the Lancers managed to break free and return to the zeriba. Martin had lost 70 men killed and wounded, and 120 of his horses. A large part of his regiment was gone for nothing, as he had not carried out his orders, or detected the Black Standard behind the hills - a failure with potentially devastating consequences. The press fired up the public imagination with the story of the spectacular, magnificent, charge (Winston Churchill rode with the Lancers as a war correspondent) so Kitchener ended up biting his tongue, at least in public, and Martin got a C.B. Three members of the regiment were awarded the Victoria Cross for their gallantry.

At 9 a.m. the Sirdar ordered the force to advance on Omdurman, some seven miles away. Due to his own, and his other officers' inexperience in moving a force this large on a battlefield, the advance was somewhat chaotic and very nearly lost him a brigade. Each brigade was supposed to move forward out of the zeriba, then bear left to march in line for Omdurman, but the two British Brigades who were first in the line began racing for the city and the Egyptian Brigades, having further to move, could not keep pace with them, and soon substantial gaps began to appear in the line. By 10 a.m. there was a mile gap between the two right hand Egyptian Brigades of MacDonald and Lewis. Now the Khalifa ordered the re-enforced and still unseen 16,000 *Ansar* of his Black Standard, led by his brother, Yakub, to attack. Hector MacDonald's isolated Egyptian Brigade on the right was the target. Fortunately for the Sirdar, the attack, by coming from the left crossed the face and concentrated fire of the other brigades, which caused substantial casualties. However, the isolated MacDonald now had another problem, as not only having to contend with the assault of the Black Standard, the 16,000 or so men of the Green Standard that had given the Camel Corps and cavalry a rude awakening in the Karreri Hills were seen approaching from his right. Kitchener ordered his other brigades to bear right and attack Yakub in support of MacDonald, while MacDonald

himself, in a brilliant but complicated interlaced move, swung his regiments and artillery through 90 degrees in time to meet the Green Standard assault head on. His 18 guns and eight Maxims proved too formidable to cope with, and the assault was repulsed with heavy losses to the Dervishes. It was later calculated that the Brigade had fired over 163,000 rounds of small-arm ammunition. By 11.30 a.m. the Dervish forces were in full retreat, and the battle was over. The Sirdar had 420 men killed and wounded, with the Sudanese losses approaching 30,000. Nearly 11,000 Mahdist dead were counted on the battlefield the next day. Machine-guns and artillery now ruled the battlefield.

At 2:45 p.m., Kitchener and his staff, together with Maxwell's brigade of Sudanese, entered the city of Omdurman and, accompanied by the XIIIth Sudanese, advanced to the Khalifa's house - only to find that he had fled. It was here that the Sirdar came close to an untimely end. When the Karreri battle was over and the troops advancing on Omdurman, which was expected to be fanatically defended, the 37th Battery of Artillery (Peake) was told to fire at anything that moved in the area of the Khalifa's house, presumably in the hope of eliminating him once and for all. However, as there was only a little sporadic opposition the city was entered very quickly, with the Khalifa's house the obvious first place to make for. In the rush no one remembered to inform Peake, and the result could well have been predicted. The artillery seeing movement at the Khalifa's house opened up, and as the shells began exploding around them Kitchener and his officers beat a hasty retreat. Unfortunately, the Hon. Herbert Howard, the *Times* newspaper correspondent, was killed in the courtyard.

Two days later the martyred Gordon was remembered in a multi-denominational memorial service held amongst the ruins of his old palace. "Chinese" Gordon, now immortalised as "Gordon of Khartoum" had been avenged at last.

### **Gedaref (7 September - 26 December 1898)**

*33 clasps awarded to British army officers, and 9 clasps in total to Royal Navy and Royal Marine Artillery.*

On 28 September, back at Gedaref, Ahmed Fadel made an assault on the town but was repulsed with heavy losses. He then hung around for a while, but when he heard of re-inforcements coming from Omdurman he decided to move south to the forests of Kordofan. This was not to be so easily done, as he ran into Colonel "Taffy" Lewis near Rosaires on Boxing Day. After a hard fight Fadel escaped to join the Khalifa in Kordofan, but 500 of his men were dead, and 1700 captured.

Thus ended the Sudan Wars which had begun nearly 20 years earlier, and which saw the death of Gordon, closely followed by that of the Mahdi himself, the abandonment of the Sudan, the years of devastation under the Khalifa, and ultimately the reconquest under Lord Kitchener.

### **Sudan 1899**

*Approximately 160 clasps awarded to the British army and 22 clasps to the Royal Navy and Royal Marine Artillery.*

The Khalifa proved to be most elusive after his flight from Omdurman. As he moved south he was joined by substantial forces still loyal to him, many of whom had not managed to reach him in time for the battle of Karari (Omdurman). Several expeditions were sent to try to capture or finally defeat him.

The Blue Nile Expedition (The Kordofan Field Force) under the command of the Sirdar's brother, Colonel Walter Kitchener, left Kohi on 23 January 1899, with 1,604 officers and men. The force made an extremely arduous reconnaissance as far west as Sherkeila, nearly ran out of water and supplies, and returned to the White Nile, without making contact with the Khalifa. The force was broken up at Kohi on 5 February 1899.

The White Nile Expedition (Wingate's Flying Columns), under the command of Sir Reginald Wingate, assembled at Kaka, just north of Fashoda, on the White Nile. By 19 October the force was comprised of some 7000 officers and men. However, when Fungor was reached it was learned that the Khalifa had once again disappeared. Lord Kitchener who was at Kaka stopped the operations, with the troops arriving back at Khartoum on 1 November.

### **Gedid (22 November 1899)**

*40 clasps awarded to British officers and 3 to Royal Marine Artillery Sergeants - the clasp is always accompanied by that for 'Sudan 1899'*

Following the Khalifa's escape from Omdurman, it was at first thought that his intention was to retire south to the fairly inaccessible El Obeid or Darfur. However, following the failure of previous expeditions to trap him, the Khalifa had resolved to stake everything on one last desperate attempt to strike north to recapture his former capital of Omdurman, which if successful would rally all his followers for a new *jihad*. The Khalifa's decision was probably based on erroneous tales of the great disasters that he was informed had overcome the two previous expeditions against him. On 12 November 1899, he advanced guard, under the Emir Ahmed Fedil, struck the White Nile opposite Abba Island, and immediately gave the game away by firing at the gunboat *Sultan* which was patrolling the river. The news quickly reached Khartoum. The IXth and XIIIth Sudanese Battalions were mobilised on 13 November and despatched at once to Abba Island under Colonel Lewis. Kitchener hurried south from Cairo, and arrived in Khartoum on the 18th. A field force of some 2,300 troops, including the IXth and XIIIth Sudanese who were already at Abba, was immediately formed, and the command entrusted to Sir Reginald Wingate.

This time there was to be no escape. The forces met at Umm Dibaykarat, near Gedid, on 22 November, in what was to be the last battle of the reconquest. The Khalifa's force by now totalled about 4,200 fighting men, and a camp following of well over 6,000 women and children. Wingate deployed his force and waited, and true to form, having learned nothing from his previous experiences, the Khalifa chose to make a frontal assault on the Egyptian Army positions. The Dervish *Ansar* attacked with their usual fanatical bravery, but the Egyptians held firm. Once again the Maxims did their deadly work, and although they pressed the Egyptian line hard, the final result was by now inevitable. Once the outcome was seen to be inevitable, the Khalifa and his Emirs dismounted, kneeled on their prayer mats facing Mecca, and saying their prayers calmly awaited death and paradise. The IXth Sudanese did not disappoint them. The roll of Emirs who fell in the battle, or chose to die, is impressive. They included the Khalifa Abdullahi, Ali Wad Helu, Ahmed Fadil, Osman Sheikh Ed Din, the Khalifa's brothers Haroun and Ahmed, and Es Saddiq, one of the Mahdi's sons. At least 45 other Emirs of lesser rank also fell that final day. Included in the long list of Emirs wounded was the Khalifa's young son and designated successor, who was adopted

into the Egyptian Army. The *Ansar* lost nearly 1000 killed and wounded, with the rest of the Khalifa's entourage including the women, children and livestock all being captured. Twenty-nine Emirs, over 3,000 fighting men, and 6,000 women and children surrendered themselves prisoners. The Egyptian losses were three killed and twenty-three wounded. But that most elusive Emir of them all, the wily Osman Digna, who had fought against the 'Turks' in nearly every battle since 1883, got away yet again. He was finally captured the following year, by a patrol commanded by Captain Frank Burges of the Gloucestershire Regiment, and exiled.

So ended the Sudan Wars which had begun nearly 20 years earlier, and which saw the death of Gordon, closely followed by that of the Mahdi himself, the abandonment of the Sudan, the years of devastation under the Khalifa, and ultimately the reconquest under Lord Kitchener.

Now that organised resistance was at an end, the expeditions which followed can only really be described as tribal pacification coupled with exploration and "showing the flag".

### **Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-02**

*13 clasps awarded to British officers, 3 to British other ranks and 3 to Royal Marine Artillery Sergeants.*

As previously mentioned, an expedition commanded by Lieutenant Fell, R.N., had been sent from Khartoum at the beginning of November 1899 with orders to clear the sudd from the Bahr-el-Ghazal river and its major tributary the Jur. He arrived at Meshra-el-Req on 8 November, to be joined on the 14th by a military expedition led by Colonel W. S. Sparkes, Welsh Regiment, who had been given the task of exploring the Bahr-el-Ghazal region and asserting the authority of the government. Sparkes' military force comprised of four British and twelve Sudanese officers, 84 regular and 266 irregular soldiers, and over 200 Sudanese wives and children. The expedition left Khartoum on 29 November in the steamers *Zafir*, *Hafir* and *Tawfikieh*.

It was at Meshra-el-Req that Sparkes Bey first came into contact with the Dinka, finding them to be mostly non co-operative and indifferent, rather than hostile. Two years previously these inhabitants had witnessed the passage of the Marchand expedition and seen the tricolour fly over Meshra-el-Req, and now some other 'Turks' had arrived and hoisted two more strange flags. The locals were not impressed. On 22 December Sparkes Bey left Meshra-el-Req, and moved down the Jur river to Jur Ghattas, an old slave zareba 120 miles south, where he arrived on 1 January 1901. Again raising the two flags and leaving Bimbashi Boulnois with a small garrison, he pressed on south. He formed a military post at Tonj, and occupied Wau, which he reached on the 17th. Wau had been destroyed during the Mahdiya, so was now re-built and later became a thriving district, then provincial, headquarters. Here Sparkes was, for the first time, received with a little more enthusiasm - no doubt because many of the local tribes were refugees and perhaps thought the newcomers may be able to provide a degree of protection. To these tribes, having been driven from the north and east by the Dinka and Nuer, and the south and west by the Azande, any measure of protection would be more than welcome. Within a few months, Shambe, Rumbek, and Daym-el-Zubayr had also been occupied.

Sparkes had for some time been making friendly overtures to the Azande, when suddenly in May he was visited by envoys from Tambura, the paramount chief of the Azande, who brought gifts and a profession of peace. Hoping to obtain Azande's support for the administration of the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, Sparkes, accompanied by Captain Haymes and 25 troops, quickly arranged to call on Tambura's home village to accept his allegiance in person. The party was extremely well received, with much food, many gifts and, most importantly of all, Tambura's sworn allegiance. This was a vitally important achievement, as Tambura's people had been well armed and trained by the French, who had established a fort in the village during their short sojourn in the area. Furthermore, as Tambura's subjects included many other tribes more or less related to the Azande, he controlled quite a wide network of intertribal allegiances, and could probably have raised quite a large army of opposition if he had taken a mind to. However, Tambura was no fool, and having long appreciated the power (and guns) of the Europeans, decided that there could be far more advantage in co-operating with the British than resisting them.

Sparkes also sent messages of peaceful greetings to chief Yambio of another branch of the Azande people, known as the Nyam-Nyam, who lived on the great ironstone plateau in the southwest of the district. He had no response to these overtures, and was instructed by Khartoum not to attempt to push the issue.

The Sparkes expedition spent the next year exploring the remainder of the province, showing the flag, and establishing small posts. The country was uneasily peaceful, troubled only by the odd minor skirmish with the Nuer or Dinka, who, not recognising the authority of the government, naturally objected when made to return what they considered to be legally stolen cattle and slaves.

Sparkes Bey had seven silver cigarette cases made to commemorate the first Europeans to explore the Bahr-el-Ghazal region of the southern Sudan. These famous "Bahr-el-Ghazal cigarette cases" bear the facsimile signatures of the seven explorers. The recipients were:

Bimbashi W. A. Boulnois, R.A. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 29 May 1905 (whereabouts unknown) Lieutenant H. L. H. Fell, R.N. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 15 June 1905 (whereabouts unknown)

Bimbashi H. E. Haymes, R.A.M.C. Died of wounds, Tonj, 15 March 1904 (in this sale)

Bimbashi A. M. Pirie, D.S.O., 21st Lancers. Killed in action, Palestine, 21 November 1917 (case with family)

Miralai W. S. Sparkes, Welsh Regiment. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 4 July 1906 (D.N.W. June 2009, private collection)

Sergeant F. Boardman, D.C.M., Liverpool Regiment. Died of fever (National Army Museum)

Sergeant F. J. Sears, D.C.M. & Bar, Royal Marine Artillery (Royal Marines Museum, Eastney)

*Note:* Lieutenant H. L. H. Fell was not involved in the subsequent military expeditions against the Agar Dinka, so was not entitled to the "Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-02" clasp, whereas all the other cigarette case recipients were. Another case was sold by D.N.W. in July 2001 which must have belonged to either Boulnois or Fell.

The British had for a while held a suspicion that the Agar division of the Dinka tribe were only biding their time before taking on the government forces, but had no knowledge of when or where it could happen. This particular tribe had a long history of belligerence, having fought not only the Egyptians, French, and Mahdists, but also just about anyone else who came along. Finally, early in 1902 the Agar Dinka rose in rebellion, shattering the uneasy peace. The Agar Dinka's spiritual leader, Myang Mathiang, was a magician, and owned a very powerful fetish root known as mongorok, which gave him magical powers over his opponents. Ownership of the fetish had made him rich, powerful and feared, and he was keen to take on the new invaders to show his prowess.

A northern Sudanese trader by the name of Muhammed Ahmad, who had ambitions of carving out a small empire for himself in the area, was used to spy on the movements of the British. When Ahmad reported that Scott-Barbour had left Shambe, and was on trek to Rumbek with only a small escort, Mathiang decided to act. To implement his plan, Mathiang had a rebuka (shelter) built at the ford on the Bahr-el-Naam (Ostrich) river, which was on the Shambe - Rumbek route and where Mathiang knew the party would have to cross the river. When Scott-Barbour arrived at the ford, early on 10 January, he stopped at the shelter to rest his party. A number of apparently friendly groups of Agar began arriving in the camp, chatting with the troops and generally loafing around. This was not an unusual scene at any camp in the Sudan, as the people are generally curious by nature, especially in this instance as many of them had not seen a camel before. Mathiang, along with his brothers Mabur and Diar, brought him a bowl of milk and while he was drinking it one of Mathiang's brothers snatched away the officers rifle, and the others speared him to death. This attack was a signal for the remainder of the Agar to fall on the rest of the party, slaughtering them with their wide bladed spears. Out of the whole party, only four soldiers managed to escape and raise the alarm. The rebellion had begun. With only a few hundred soldiers led by a very small number of young British officers in the area, the incident exposed the fragility of the government control. If all the Dinka tribes rose, there would be no possibility of holding the district. The Nuer Dinka, while continually encouraging Mathiang's Agar Dinka to resist the government, remained sitting on the fence, along with many other tribes in the area, to see what developed as usual. The British had to act, and act swiftly.

News of the murders reached acting commandant of the district, Miralai W. H. Hunter Bey, at Wau on 18 January. Hunter immediately sent a request for re-enforcement's to Khartoum, and left for the Bahr-el-Naam the next day, with Bimbashi H. E. Haymes and 16 men. Hunter sent orders to other troops in the area to join him on the march. Some 400 other Dinka joined him in the hope of looting cattle. Hunter was informed that the hostile Agar Dinka were waiting for him in large numbers on the Shambe road, and spoiling for a fight. Hunter however pressed on regardless. He started out at 3.30 a.m. on the 31st, with the 400 friendlies trailing behind. When dawn finally broke Hunter was astonished to find he was now leading some 2,000 friendlies!

Nothing appeals more to a Dinka's heart than the thought of looting cattle, even if they were from another branch of the same tribe. Hunter, although believing that if only a small section of the 'friendly' Dinka could raise this many men, it was possible that the main force of the enemy could well number several thousand. However, he still pressed on. But his friendlies would go nowhere near the few small parties of Agar that they did see, as they preferred looting without fighting where possible. After pushing through miles of dense jungle, while expecting an ambush at any minute, Hunter arrived at the scene of the murder at 11.30 a.m. on 1 February. On searching the scene Hunter found a skull which was identified as being Scott-Barbour's by the gold fillings in the teeth. He also found the officers coat, which had been pierced by many spears. Hunter's retribution was swift. For the next five days he visited all the nearby Agar villages, destroying any in which loot from the convoy was found. On 12 February, after a 28 mile night march, he made a surprise attack on an Agar Dinka zeriba, killing six tribesmen, and capturing many cattle and sheep. On the 22nd, Bimbashi Armstrong joined him, bringing 23 men of the Xth Sudanese, further reinforcing the 36 who had arrived a week earlier. Hunter then turned his attention to the other Agar villages which were implicated in the murders, and burned them also. Two Sheikhs who were involved both with the attack on Scott-Barbour, and in the earlier murder of a Sudanese soldier, were captured and summarily shot.

On the night of the 25th, the Agar made a night attack on Hunter's bivouac, in an effort to try to recover some of the confiscated cattle, but were heard by the picket who raised the alarm. The main attack was beaten off, but a party of about 20 broke into a corner of the square, killing one friendly and wounding 15 more. The friendlies immediately bolted, while the Agar released the cattle to add to the chaos. Fortunately it was a clear moonlit night, and the discipline of the trained Xth Sudanese soon drove the attackers out of the camp, and the cattle were all recovered. During the attack Haymes received a spear wound to the hand, but this did not prevent him administering to the injured friendlies, some of whom had quite severe spear wounds.

By early March, after provisioning Tonj and Shambe, his force had marched somewhere in the region of 550 miles, and cut a 10 mile wide swathe of destruction through the Agar Dinka country. Hunter now decided that it was time to return to Wau and his other duties. Reginald Wingate, the Governor-General, did not, however consider Hunter's actions to be sufficient punishment, even though about 40 Agar had been killed, dozens of villages burned and large quantities of cattle and grain taken. Wingate felt that a far more severe example was required to show what could be expected if any tribe decided to rebel against the authority of the government. One can perhaps understand that due to the government's very precarious hold on the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, and with so many other tribes more or less sitting on the fence, what today would be possibly seen as an over-reaction was, in Wingate's eyes back in 1902, a totally justifiable way of trying to ensure future peace in the province.

The Shambe Field Force, comprising of two Maxim guns and 100 men of the Xth Sudanese Regiment, commanded by Kaimakam Stack, was dispatched to complete the punishment. By this time, however, the majority of the rebels had fled out of harm's way, leaving Stack to burn empty villages and seize whatever cattle, grain and dura that he could. By the end of April all major opposition was effectively at an end, although during the many minor skirmishes, in the region of sixty Agar Dinka, including both Mathiang's brothers, were killed. Mathiang remained a fugitive trying to keep the embers of rebellion aglow. Meanwhile, the renegade trader Muhammed Ahmad had been arrested and hanged for his part in the affair.

Rumbek was attacked by Mathiang in June 1902, but was beaten off after very fierce hand to hand fighting. In July he was finally caught in an ambush by a government patrol, 24 of his men were killed, and he was mortally wounded. With Mathiang's death, his magic also died, and the rebellion quickly fizzled out. The tribe made their submission to the government, and having little else of value left, paid their heavy fine in spears!



### **Jerok (11 February-3 March 1904)**

*Six clasps awarded to British officers, none to other ranks.*

El Kaimakam G. de H. Smith Bey was despatched with a friendly letter and an escort of 20 Cavalry to interview chief Dejj Girata, at Jebel Goha. On arrival at the hill, he was informed that the chief was absent collecting taxes, whilst his people said they had been told to have nothing to do with Smith Bey. They admitted that Wad Mahmud was with them, but refused to give him up. Smith Bey, after reconnoitring the hill, returned to the camp at Khor Busuk.

Sheikh Hamed Hassan of Asosa, who has always been friendly and disposed towards the Sudan Government, enticed Wad Mahmud to Asosa and then informed Gorringe Bey of his whereabouts, where on the 3rd March, he was apprehended by El Kaimakam G. de H. Smith Bey. Ibrahim Wad Mahmud was sent to Wad Medani to be tried under the Sudan Penal Code and was hanged on the 23rd May.

The Abyssinian Emperor Menelik officially sent his congratulations and thanks to both Gorringe and Smith for the arrest of the notorious slaver. The king was annoyed at Dejj Girata for not helping Smith Bey, and ordered his arrest. What later happened to him is unknown.

### **Nyam Nyam (1 January – 31 May 1905)**

*20 clasps awarded to British officers but none to British other ranks.*

In the autumn of 1903, a small escort conveying a number of presents for Sultan Yambio, the paramount Chief of the Nyam Nyam tribe, left Rumbek under the command of the late Captain Armstrong (Lancashire Fusiliers) for the purpose of entering into personal negotiations with the chieftain, and of course hoisting the British and Egyptian flags in this portion of the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan which hitherto had not been effectively reoccupied for administrative purposes by the Sudan Government. As the correspondence which had previously taken place between Sultan Yambio and the Sudan Government had been of so friendly a nature, the party was organized more on the lines of an embassy than of a fighting force.

Unfortunately, a few marches from Rumbek, Captain Armstrong was gored to death by an elephant, and the party had to proceed under the command of Colour-Sergeant Boardman (Liverpool Regiment). On entering Nyam Nyam territory the attitude of the natives was noticed to be hostile, and as the party penetrated further its march was dogged by armed bands whose numbers daily increased, a general attack being only averted by the determined attitude of the little force. Seeing the futility of attempting to carry out his instructions in face of this ever-increasing opposition, Colour-Sergeant Boardman (later to be awarded the D.C.M. for his services) skilfully withdrew his force by night and by covering 120 miles in four days managed to shake himself clear of the pursuing Nyam Nyams with slight casualties, but with the loss of the transport animals and baggage, including the presents for Yambio.

Following this reverse, in February 1904, a patrol of 100 men, with two Maxim machine-guns, under Captain Wood (Royal Irish Fusiliers), with Lieutenant Haymes as Principal Medical and Staff Officer, was sent in an attempt to re-open negotiations with Yambio, and set out for the village of Rikta, Yambio's son. The patrol reached Mimmobolo on 1 February, but received a somewhat unexpected check on reaching Rikta's about 70 miles further south, or 142 miles south of Tonj, on 7 February. No villages or inhabitants were met until reaching the first Nyam Nyam village (Sheikh Toin's), 20 miles north of Rikta's. Sheikh Toin was apparently friendly, but professed ignorance of the intentions and movements of Rikta, who sent Wood Bey on entering his district two almost valueless presents of very inferior ivory. These were refused. As the patrol approached Rikta's village gunfire was suddenly opened up on them at a few yards range and almost simultaneously a number of spear and bowmen lying concealed in the Khor, charged the government troops. The result was hand-to-hand melee, from which the Nyam Nyam rapidly withdrew into the high grass with which the surrounding country was covered. The Maxims were quickly brought into action, and cleared the enemy from the high grass which was as soon as possible burnt. Bimbashi Haymes had received a dangerous gunshot wound in the head and one man of the XV Sudanese had been killed, whilst nine others were wounded, mostly by spears and arrows. The Nyam Nyam, who are said to have numbered about 50, left behind six dead.

Meanwhile after the two previous attempts at friendly overtures to Yambio had failed, it was clear that peaceful negotiations were out of the question, so it was decided to dispatch an expeditionary force in January 1905 to suitably impress the Nyam Nyam (Azande) with a show of force and permanently establish the authority of the Sudan Government in this area of the Bahr-el-Ghazal.

The force, which was placed under the command of Major W. A. Boulnois (Royal Artillery), Commandant and Governor of the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, was organized in two columns. A Western Column, under Captain A. B. Bethell, Royal Artillery with 11 British officers and nearly 700 infantry and 4 Maxims, and an Eastern Column, under Captain A. Sutherland, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, with three British officers and about 150 men.

The Eastern Column was ordered to advance from Rumbek via Mvolo into the eastern portion of the Nyam Nyam territory, engage the attention of Mangi, the most powerful son of Yambio, and by enforcing his submission, prevent him coming to the assistance of his father; whilst the Western Column, under the immediate command of Major Boulnois, advanced via Tambura and N'Doruma directly against Yambio himself.

The Column was concentrated at Mvolo by 1 January, on which date it began its advance towards Mangi's. The Western Column completed its concentration at N'Doruma's, 255 miles south of Wau, in the third week in January, and began its advance to Yambio's on the 26th of that month. The Eastern Column marched southward along the Rhol River, mostly through uninhabited country. On 12 February the column crossed the Meridi River and proceeded westward to Mangi's village, where it effected a junction with the Western Column on the 25th. There was practically no serious opposition on the part of the Nyam Nyams to the advance of this column, which was attributable undoubtedly to the presence of the Congo Free State forces in their midst and to a heavy defeat which these forces had inflicted on them when attacking one of their posts a short time before. The Western Column reached Zugumbia on 30 January, where the sick and most of the transport and baggage were left under a guard, and advanced on 2 February with eight days' rations. On 3 February the mounted infantry scouts located an ambush of the enemy, who retired after a short skirmish. On 6 February a large force of



Nyam Nyams was found massed to oppose the column, but retired on its determined advance on the 7th. Yambio's village was occupied, with Yambio fleeing into the bush. On the 8th a column under the late Lieutenant Fell (late R.N.) advanced, located Yambio himself, and dispersed his force again after a slight skirmish. That evening three columns went out to effect the capture of the Sultan, which was successfully accomplished by Major Carter's column, Yambio receiving a mortal wound in the skirmish, of which he died that night. By Yambio's death the country was relieved of a barbarous and cruel despotism which had pressed heavily on the people for many years. It was, therefore, hailed with satisfaction, as was evidenced by the numbers who, in a short time, came in gladly to Government and further resistance ended.

### **Talodi (25 May - 17 June 1906)**

*Eight clasps awarded to British officers but none to British other ranks.*

During 25-27 May 1906, there was a local uprising at Talodi in the Nuba Mountains, known as the Abu Rufas uprising, when a group of rebels led by Abu Rufas killed the Mamur, 30 men from the XIIIth Sudanese, as well as nine merchants, during an attack on the local garrison. On 2 June El Miralai O'Connell Bey, Governor of Kordofan, left El Obeid with a force of 150 men of XIIIth Sudanese, together with 380 of the Camel Corps. However, on hearing of the attack, the Mek Rahal of Kadugli, the Mek Hamid Abu Sakin of Miri, and the Mek Bosh of Gedir, all went to the help of the beleaguered garrison. They arrived on the same day that O'Connell Bey left El Obeid, and after inflicting some seven dead and taking 100 prisoners, drove the rebels to Eliri. El Miralai O'Connell Bey's force reached Talodi on 12 June and Eliri on the 15th, where, having taken to the hills, the rebels were defeated with a loss of some 350 men. The garrison was restored to strength and the military force returned to El Obeid.

Only eight British officers took part in the expedition:

Captain (Local Major) J. R. O'Connell, Shropshire Light Infantry  
Major C. H. Leveson, 18th Hussars  
Captain A. J. B. Percival, D.S.O., Northumberland Fusiliers  
Captain H. M. Hutchinson, D.S.O., Connaught Rangers  
Captain H. H. S. Romilly, D.S.O., Scots Guards  
Captain C. V. B. Stanley, Royal Army Medical Corps  
Captain G. J. Ryan, D.S.O., Royal Munster Fusiliers  
Lieutenant B. W. Y. Danford, Royal Engineers

### **Katfia (1-2 May 1908)**

*The somewhat unusual, but not unprecedented, step was taken to only grant the Medal without clasp to those who did not already possess the Khedive's Medal, and to only award clasps to those who already held it. So four Medals without clasp, and 16 Medal clasps only were awarded to British officers of the Egyptian Army, and a further 58 Medals without clasp to the officers and men of the 1st Battalion, Royal Dublin Fusiliers, who comprised the British company of the Camel Corps patrolling the area at the time.*

The rebellion of Abdel Kader Mohammed Imam Wad Habuba of the Blue Nile in 1908 was responsible for the Talodi clasp. Wad Habuba, the name by which he is commonly remembered, had taken part in the battle of Toski under the flag of the Emir Wad el Negumi and been taken prisoner. He had been interned in Cairo and in due course permitted to return to the Sudan, where he promptly joined the Dervish forces in Dongola. After the reoccupation in 1896, he returned to Omdurman, and although he was not actually present at the battle of Omdurman, he was doing his utmost in the Gezira to collect men and supplies for the Khalifa. With the passing of the years he acquired a reputation for generosity which, combined with his known religious zeal and fervour, added considerably to his local prestige.

On 29 April it was reported to the Manur of Messalamia that Imam Wad Habuba was now calling himself the Prophet Isa (Jesus Christ, who is also revered in Islam) and had expressed his intention of opposing the Government. He had located himself at a small village called Tugr. However, Wad Habuba also let it be known that if the representatives of the Government would visit him he would discuss his grievances with them. Mr. Scott-Moncrieff, Senior Inspector, Blue Nile Province, and the Mamur of Kamlin set out with two policemen to meet him, and leaving their escort a short distance from the village the two officials proceeded alone, and dismounting at Wad Habuba's house went inside. Almost immediately they were attacked and were killed. The bodies were thrown out, and the assembled people began shouting, waving their swords and spears, and riding the camels of the officers; from these movements the two policemen, who were a long way off, concluded that they had been murdered, and returned at once to Katfia to report what they had seen. Sheikh Abdalla Musaid then sent one of the villagers to Tugr to inquire whether the news was true, and having seen the bodies he returned.

News of the murder was at once sent to Messalamia, where Captain McEwen received it and at once sent it on by mounted messenger to Major Dickinson, to whom it was delivered at Wad Medani at 8 a.m. on 30 April. By 9 a.m. a company of the XIIIth Sudanese Battalion, and a Maxim, under Captain Logan, had started, whilst Major Dickinson himself proceeded with all speed to Messalamia, where he arrived at 3 p.m. the same day. At 4 p.m. on 1 May the troops and Major Dickinson, accompanied by Mr. Bonham-Carter, the Legal Secretary, who was on a tour of inspection, and Judge Peacock, in charge of the Land Settlement, left Messalamia and reached Katfia at 5.30 p.m. that evening. Captain McEwen and the Mamur of Kamlin - Yuzbashi (Captain) Mohhamed Effendi Fahmi Yakut - had already arrived there, had taken over 31 policemen previously collected there by the two murdered officers, and had gathered all possible information regarding the positions of the rebels, who, it was ascertained, had dug a regular trench round Abdel Kader's house at Tugr, and had given out that they intended to await the advance of the troops at that place. Consequently Major Dickinson decided to attack them at daylight the next morning, and, if possible, kill or capture the entire band. However during the very dark night the rebels made a surprise all-out attack on the government camp. The police, who were on the left, were completely taken by surprise and suffered very seriously, many being actually killed in their sleep, including the officer in command. The detachment of the XIIIth Sudanese Battalion stood their ground and the attack melted away. The government force had 10 men plus seven camp followers killed, and 20 plus four camp followers wounded. The wounded included Mr. Bonham-Carter, the legal Secretary.

On receipt of the first news of the murders, and in view of the fact that with the exception of one company retained for the protection of Wad Medani, the remainder of the XIIIth Sudanese Battalion was marching through the Sennar Province, hundreds of miles away from the scene of the disturbances, the following additional arrangements were made at Khartoum with a view to co-operating with Major Dickinson. One company of the Xth Sudanese Battalion, under Captain C. I. Ryan, proceeded to Dueim by steamer, disembarking half the men at Geteina on the White Nile, in order to block the passage west to the rebels, should they attempt to flee in that direction.

Two companies of the same battalion with a section of Maxim guns followed up the mounted infantry on 1 May, under the command of Captain Chevenix Trench, R.F.A. Half a squadron of Sudanese cavalry was ordered from Shendi to Khartoum and the Camel Company of the 1st Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers, six companies of the IXth Sudanese Battalion, and a section of Maxim-Nordenfolt guns were held in readiness to move south if required. The above troops, under the command of Captain Higginson (Royal Dublin Fusiliers), left Khartoum on 3 May, but on more reassuring news being received the IXth Sudanese and guns were recalled. As, however, Major Dickinson desired a display of military force in the disturbed locality, the remainder of the troops continued to march and, under the command of Major Leveson, they have since been occupied in visiting the various villages, reading out the proclamation proscribing the rebels and urging the inhabitants to loyally do their duty by handing over to justice all persons implicated in this determined effort to overthrow Government authority.

On 11 May the inhabitants of a village of Debeiba El Dubasein brought Abdel Kader in a prisoner to Katfia, who had received and inflicted some slight injuries before being seized. It appears that he had been captured a few hours previously by a servant of Sheikh El Taieb Mohammed Badr of Um Dibban who had found him asleep by the roadside and had taken his sword away, but failed to observe he had a dagger as well. While being marched by his captor to Rihana, Abdul Kader suddenly drew his knife, killed him, and escaped, only to be recaptured a few hours later as already stated.

Abdel Kader was tried on 8 May before a Mudir's court, presided over by Mr. H. St. G. Peacock, Civil Judge, and was found guilty of the murder of Mr. C. C. Scott-Moncrieff, the Deputy Inspector, and Yusbashi Mohammed Effendi Sherif, Mainur of Messallaimia and of waging war against the Sudan Government. The court sentenced him to death, and to forfeiture of his property. The execution took place on 17 May, at 9.30 a.m., at Millet Mustafa, the chief market place of the Halowin tribe. Detachments of the British Camel Corps, Xth and XIIIth Sudanese Battalions, Mounted Infantry, Artillery, and Police were formed up around the scaffold.

### **Nyima (1-21 November 1908)**

*27 clasps awarded to British officers but none to British other ranks.*

This expedition, called the Jebel Nyima patrol was undertaken in November 1908, against the inhabitants of the Nyima Hills of Southern Kordofan Province, for the purpose of compelling the return of slaves captured by the Nuba in raids upon government friendly tribes, and in order to assert the authority of Government which had been persistently ignored ever since the reconquest of the Province of Kordofan in 1899.

If slave-raiding was to be put an end to in Dar Nuba, a salutary lesson was felt to be necessary, as any procrastination would only have encouraged the people in the belief of their own invulnerability and the inability of the Government to enforce its laws. The trouble would undoubtedly have spread and given rise to endless misery and unrest among the whole of the inhabitants.

The force was under the command of Major A. R. Lempriere, West Yorkshire Regiment, and consisted of a half Squadron Cavalry, one Section Mountain Guns, one Section Maxim Guns, four Companies of Camel Corps, seven Companies of Infantry, and about 500 friendlies - who were always happy to join on the off chance of some cattle looting.

After concentrating at Dilling on 1 November, the first move was made against Fassu Hill. This was attacked from two sides at dawn on the 3rd and carried after seven hours hard climbing and considerable resistance. Very few captures were made, however, the inhabitants hiding in caves and burrows in the rocks. The attacking force had two men killed and 26 wounded, so it was not a simple one way skirmish. The tribesmen were then given four days in which to come in and surrender - unfortunately they refused to do so. A further attack was made on 8 November, which resulted in the headmen deciding that enough was enough and they surrendered. The assaulting force lost a further two killed and three wounded.

On the 10th, Funda Hill was bombarded, and the following day their headmen also came into camp to submit. On 18 November, Katla Kurun Hill was attacked, the Cavalry and Camel Corps approaching it from one side, whilst the Infantry advanced against the other. Some resistance was encountered, but the enemy, not believing that the Government troops could scale the heights where they and their cattle had retreated, were taken completely by surprise. Many prisoners were made.

This last achievement brought the operations to a conclusion, as the Chieftains now realised that opposition to the Government's laws was pointless.

# THE SUDAN CAMPAIGN 1896-1908

1



**The exceptionally rare Sudan group of five awarded to Sol Talim Khamis Effendi Mustapha, Xth Sudanese Infantry, who served during the Defence of Khartoum, gaining a "Gordon Star", escaped, and continued to fight on the frontier until finally taking part in the recapture of Khartoum**

KHEDIVE'S STAR, undated, unnamed as issued; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 8 clasps, Firket, Hafir, Sudan 1897, Abu Hamed, The Atbara, Khartoum, Gedaref, Sudan 1899, correctly named in Arabic; GENERAL GORDON'S STAR FOR THE SIEGE OF KHARTOUM, pewter; EGYPT AND SOUDAN 1882-89, 1 clasp, Gemaizah 1888, correctly named in Arabic; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98, correctly named in Arabic, all mounted for display in an old *Spink* case with silvered label inscribed 'No. 501 Sol Talim Khamis Effendi Mustapha. Joined Xth Sudanese 15.2.86 Discharged 24.1.08', a few nicks and light contact marks, otherwise nearly extremely fine (5) £2000-2500

Mustapha obviously escaped from Khartoum when it fell in January 1885, and joined the Xth Sudanese Bn. Egyptian Army, a year later. He fought at the Battle of Gemaizah, near Suakin, in December 1888, and served with the same battalion throughout the reconquest, finally going full circle and ending up back at Khartoum with Kitchener's victorious army. He rose to the rank of Sol Talim (Regimental Sergeant) and was granted the honorific of Effendi before his final discharge in 1908.

The so called "Gordon Star" was a locally produced decoration, sand cast from an impression of part of Gordon's own order of the Medjidie. It was produced in pewter, silver, and gilded silver. Gordon had it made to encourage and reward defenders for services rendered during the siege, the silver gilt version is said mainly to be awarded to officers, the silver awarded to merchants who sold, or had had their stocks appropriated, to support the military, and the pewter given to soldiers for gallantry or loyalty.

Sold with a hand-made model of a soldier of the Xth Sudanese battalion wearing the 1897 style uniform as worn during the reconquest, approx. 30cm. high.



**Five: Captain Tristan Dannreuther, Royal Navy, who served as a Lieutenant in H.M.S. *Melita* and as Harbourmaster at Suakin: a navigation expert who later took part in the hunt for the German cruiser *Koenigsberg* off the coast of East Africa in 1914, he afterwards became Assistant Director of Naval Intelligence**

1914-15 STAR (Commr. T. Dannreuther, R.N.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Capt. T. Dannreuther, R.N.); LEGION OF HONOUR, Chevalier's breast badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamels; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, no clasp, unnamed, *good very fine* (5) £1000-1200



M.I.D. *London Gazette* 16 September 1919: In recognition of 'valuable services in the prosecution of the war'.

Legion of Honour *London Gazette* 15 September 1916.

Tristan Dannreuther was born on 9 September 1872. He entered the Navy as a cadet on 15 July 1885, and trained in H.M.S. *Britannia*. Appointed Midshipman in November 1887 he went to sea in H.M.S. *Garnet* which was posted to the East Indies Station. He was in H.M.S. *Inflexible* in the Mediterranean under the notorious martinet Captain Cherry in 1891, after which he specialized in navigation. From 1892 to 1894 he served in H.M.S. *Iris* and H.M.S. *Foxhound* in home waters. Becoming Sub. Lieutenant in March 1893, and Lieutenant in December 1893, he was appointed Lieutenant of H.M.S. *Melita* in 1894, serving in the Mediterranean and the Red Sea, and took part in the Dongola expedition of 1896. For his services as Harbour Master, Suakin, Sudan, April to June 1896, he received the thanks of the Indian Government, 14 December 1896, for 'Cordial co-operation in piloting and berthing ships landing Indian troops at Suakin'.

In 1899 he received the thanks of the Admiralty for describing a novel method of lighting compasses by electricity, and in July 1901, received from their Lordships an expression of their appreciation of the care and intelligence which he had devoted to the subject of 'determining compass deviations'. In the years leading up to the outbreak of war, Dannreuther served in battleships and cruisers in the Mediterranean, China and Home stations. He was promoted to Commander in February 1906 and in April 1913 he attended the Royal Naval College for a 'War Course'.

In 1915 he commanded H.M.S. *Kinfauns Castle*, armed merchant cruiser, on the Cape of Good Hope station. In December 1914, the German light cruiser S.M.S. *Königsberg* had sailed from Dar-es-Salaam, German East Africa, for the Gulf of Aden where she sank the new Ellerman ship *City of Winchester*. H.M.S. *Astreae* then went in to destroy the wireless station and the locals unwisely sank the floating dock across the harbour mouth. Deprived of her base the *Königsberg* took refuge in the Rufiji Delta at Satale up the Simba-Urunga tributary from where she raided nearby Zanzibar and sank H.M.S. *Pegasus* on 20 September. The *Kinfauns Castle* was part of the force detailed to hunt the German cruiser. In January 1915 she took part in the capture of the German Mafia and Niororo Islands, south of Dar-es-Salaam, before proceeding to Durban where she loaded a scouting aircraft. Based on Niororo Island, with the *Kinfauns Castle* as base ship, this aircraft was flown by a civilian with a temporary commission, H. D. Cutler, to look for the German light cruiser. She was eventually found but was out of range of gunfire so the *Kinfauns Castle* withdrew. The Royal Mail ship *Trent* towed two monitors, *Mersey* and *Severn*, from England and the destruction of the *Königsberg* commenced on 11 July. After a second attack the *Königsberg* ceased fire at 13.50hrs and was scuttled at 14.00hrs. The *Kinfauns Castle* recovered the British wounded and resumed her patrol. From August 1915 Dannreuther was in command of H.M.S. *Patuca*, Kite Balloon ship, as part of the 10th Cruiser Squadron on convoy escort duties in northern waters. He was promoted to Captain in June 1918. His last appointment was as Assistant Director of Naval Intelligence from 1919 to 1921. He retired on 9 September 1922. He was elected Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society 1898, and also elected F.R.G.S., Dannreuther died on 10 May 1963.

The National Maritime Museum (DAN/3-276) has a vast collection of Dannreuther's personal papers on some eight feet of shelving. The papers were presented in 1963 by Rear-Admiral H. E. Dannreuther, and in 1973 by Captain H. M. Dannreuther. The collection contains his naval logs, 1887-91; night order books, 1911-17; notebooks, 1890-91; diaries, 1887-1958; and remarks books, 1893-1912. There are numerous letters from Dannreuther to his mother written between 1885 and 1919, and official documents relating to the ships under his command. In 1977 and 1982 Captain Hubert Harold Dannreuther presented various additional papers to the Museum. Further papers were purchased from J & L Spake in 1984. There is also an unpublished article written by Tristan Dannreuther entitled 'Tales of Gales' which includes the story of why Captain Tristan Dannreuther was awarded the Legion of Honour in 1916. Sold with much other research, including biographical articles written by Dannreuther.



3



**Five: Surgeon Lieutenant-Colonel Eugene Cretin, Indian Medical Staff, who served at the Suakin Field Hospital**

AFGHANISTAN 1878-80, no clasp (Surgn. E. Cretin, 31st Ben: N:I.); INDIA GENERAL SERVICE 1854-94, 2 clasps, Burma 1885-7, Burma 1887-89 (Surgn. Eugene Cretin, 1st Bl. Inf.); QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Sur. Maj. E. Cretin, 1/Beng'l Inf.); INDIA GENERAL SERVICE 1895-1902, 1 clasp, Punjab Frontier 1897-98 (Surgn. Major E. Cretin, I.M.S.); Khedive's Sudan 1896-1908, no clasp (Surgn. Major E. Cretin, I.M.S.) *contact marks, otherwise nearly very fine or better* (5) **£800-1000**

Eugene Cretin was born on the island of Mauritius on 6 January 1851. He was sent to England for education and training to be a doctor, L.S.A., London 1874. He gained his M.B. at the University of London (Barts) in 1875, qualifying as a surgeon, L.R.C.P. the following year, and F.R.C.S. in 1876. After working at the Borough Hospital, Birkenhead, 1875-77, he applied to the Government of India for a commission, and was accepted early in 1878, being commissioned Surgeon in the Bengal Medical Service on 30 March of that year.

In 1880 he was the officiating civil surgeon at Jhelum, India. He took part in the Afghan war of 1880, attached to the 31st Bengal Native Infantry, being present in the engagement at Kam Dakka, during the Lughman Valley expedition. He was also present at the engagement on the Gara Heights in the Hissarik District. He served on two expeditions to Burma during 1885-89 while attached to the 1st Bengal Infantry in the 2nd and 5th Brigades. He was promoted Surgeon Major on 30 March 1890. In 1896 he went to the Sudan to serve with the Suakin Garrison element of the Dongola Expeditionary Force, which was based at the seaport to prevent the Khalifa's Dervishes access to the Red Sea, and hence Arabia or Abyssinia. On returning to India he served for some time with the expeditionary Force at Tochi on the Punjab Frontier. He became Surgeon Lt. Colonel on 30 March 1898, and was medical officer to the 1st Brahmins when he retired in December 1905. He then returned to England, where he died on 10 September 1908, at Felstead, near Chelmsford, Essex, where there is a memorial to him in the churchyard.

Eugene Cretin was also a holder of the Herbert prize medal for the Army Surgeon's Course at Netley and the Martin Gold Medal for Tropical Medicine. He was the author of *"The Anglers Handbook For India"*, The North Punjab Fishing Club, which covers all issues relating to fishing in India, most notably Mahseer fishing. With some copied research.

4



**Pair: Colonel Benjamin William Marlow, C.S.I., C.I.E., Gloucester Regiment and Madras Staff Corps, who served on the staff of Brigadier Egerton at Suakin, later becoming Military Accountant General of the Indian Army**

INDIA GENERAL SERVICE 1854-94, 1 clasp, Burma 1885-7 (Lieut. B. W. Marlow 12th Madras Inf.); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, no clasp (Capt. B. W. Marlow. Staff, Suakin Field Force) *good very fine* (2) **£500-600**

Benjamin William Marlow was born on 1 December 1863, the son of Inspector General B. W. Marlow, C.B., M.D., of Alverstoke, Hampshire. He was educated at Clifton College and R.M.C., Sandhurst, and was appointed 2nd Lieutenant in the South Tipperary Militia (Clonmel) in February 1882. Commissioned into the Gloucester Regiment in November 1884, he was seconded for service with the Indian Staff Corps and attached to the 12th Madras Infantry for the Burma 1886 campaign. He transferred to the Military Accounts Department in August 1891, and was appointed Assistant Military Accountant 1st class in September 1894. He was promoted Captain, I.S.C. in November 1895, and served as Field Paymaster to the Suakin Field Force in 1896, being awarded the Khedive's Sudan medal and not entitled to the Queen's medal.

He was Officiating Military Accountant at Rawalpindi in 1897, becoming Major in November 1902, and appointed Military Accountant 1st class, Calcutta, in December the same year. He was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel in December 1904, and to Colonel in December 1908, serving with the Military Finance Branch, Finance Department, Government of India. He was appointed Military Accountant General in April 1908. He was present at the 1911 Delhi Durbar, received the medal and was created C.I.E. in the Durbar honours list. During the Great War he was based at Army H.Q. Simla, being created C.S.I. in 1917, and mentioned in despatches, *London Gazette* 26 November 1918, for 'services of particular value'. He was not entitled to any campaign medals for his Great War service. Marlow retired in April 1920 and died on 20 April 1943, at Alverstoke, Hampshire.

With a folder containing copied research.





The important Boer War K.C.M.G., Sudan D.S.O. group of ten awarded to Major-General Sir Percy Girouard, a Canadian who won his D.S.O. as architect and builder of Kitchener's famous desert railway to which the success of the reconquest owed so much: he later took up a number of important railway appointments before becoming Governor of Northern Nigeria and afterwards the East Africa Protectorate

THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, K.C.M.G. Knight Commander's set of insignia, comprising neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, and breast star in silver with appliqué centre in gold and enamels, *the badge with minor chips to blue enamel circlet*; DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., silver-gilt and enamels, *chips to green enamel wreaths*; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Lieut. E. P. C. Girouard, R.E.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 3 clasps, Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Transvaal (Col: Sir E. P. C. Girouard, K.C.M.G., D.S.O., R.E.) initials and surname officially engraved, other details officially re-impressed; KING'S SOUTH AFRICA 1901-02, 2 clasps, South Africa 1901, South Africa 1902 (Major Sir E. P. C. Girouard, K.C.M.G., D.S.O., R.E.) officially engraved naming; CORONATION 1911; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 3 clasps, Hafir, Sudan 1897, The Atbara (Lieut. E. P. Girouard, R.E.) *light contact marks, unless otherwise described, good very fine (10)*

£8000-10000



D.S.O. *London Gazette* 17 November 1896: 'In recognition of services during the recent operations in the Sudan.'

K.C.M.G. *London Gazette* 19 April 1901: 'For services in connection with operations in South Africa during the war.'

Order of the Medjidie, 2nd Class *London Gazette* 19 August 1902: 'In recognition of his services as the President of the Council of Administration of the Egyptian Railways, Telegraphs and the Port of Alexandria.'

M.I.D. 3 November 1896: Reconquest of Dongola Province. 'The railway and telegraph services were very efficiently performed under the respective direction of Lt. Girouard, Director of Railways (Royal Engineers), and Lt. Manifold, Staff Officer of Telegraphs (Royal Engineers). The construction of 110 miles of railway, and 250 miles of telegraph during the very trying summer, and in difficult country, involved much labour and constant supervision on the part of these officers and their assistants.'

M.I.D. 25 January 1898: Capture of Abu Hamed. 'On 31st October the desert railway from Wadi Halfa was opened to Abu Hamed, and the extension towards Berber was at once begun. The rapid completion of this line, which has greatly facilitated communications, reflects much credit on Lt. Col. J. G. Maxwell, D.S.O. (Commanding Nubia District), Lt. E. P. C. Girouard, D.S.O. (Royal Engineers), and his staff and on all the officers and men employed on this undertaking, which has been successfully completed in almost record time, under great vicissitudes, and during exceptionally hot weather.'

M.I.D. 31 March 1900: Lord Roberts' Despatch. (South Africa) 'Capt. E. P. C. Girouard, D.S.O., R.E., Director of Railways, has carried out his duties in a highly creditable manner; the concentration of troops prior to my advance was carried out by him without a hitch, and he has recently performed valuable services in restoring through railway communication between the Orange Free State and Cape Colony.'

M.I.D. 2 April 1901: Lord Roberts' Despatch. (South Africa) Director of Railways Department. 'The difficult and arduous work carried out by this department reflects the greatest credit upon all concerned. Brevet Major E. P. C. Girouard, D.S.O., held the important position of Director, and to his able administration, power of organisation, and unflagging energy, the success of his department is mainly due. I am much indebted to him for his valuable services.'

M.I.D. 2 April 1902: Lord Roberts' Despatch. (South Africa) Director of Railways.

Édouard Percy Cranwill Girouard was born on 26 January 1867, in Montreal, the son of Désiré Girouard and his second wife, Essie (d. 1879), daughter of Dr Joseph Cranwill, of Ballynamona, Ireland. The Girouard family had been prominent in Quebec administration and politics from the early 1700s, and his father was a Conservative member of the Canadian parliament from 1878 to 1895, and thereafter judge of the supreme court of Canada until his death in 1911. Girouard grew up fluent in both French and English. He was educated at the seminary at Trois Rivières, and at Montreal College before entering, aged fifteen, the Royal Military College at Kingston, Ontario, from which he graduated in 1886 with a diploma in engineering. He then worked for two years on the engineering staff of the Canadian Pacific Railway. This proved to be important training for his future. In a sense Girouard's career can be seen as a conduit whereby Canadian railway technology and experience was transferred to British Africa, where low costs and speed of construction were equally important to imperial expansion. In 1888 Girouard accepted, much against his father's wishes, a commission in the Royal Engineers, and from 1890 to 1895 served as railway traffic manager at the Royal Arsenal in Woolwich.

Girouard's African career began with his secondment to the Egyptian army in 1896, as part of the preparations for Kitchener's invasion of the Sudan to forestall the French expedition to Fashoda. As director of the Sudan railways from 1896 to 1898, his construction of the railway bypassing the Nile cataracts made possible Kitchener's victory over the Mahdists at Omdurman. Girouard's reward was appointment as president of the Egyptian railway and telegraph board in 1898.

Ralph Moore-Morris takes up the story in his article *The Sudan Military Railway*:

'The story of Kitchener's 1896-98 reconquest of the Sudan is of course well documented. Herbert Horatio Kitchener the giant driving force, the newly trained Egyptian/Sudanese Infantry and the great British Tommy. The decisive weapon that was used was the Sudan Military Railway; Victorian writers had described it as the greatest weapon ever forged against Mahdism. It is a long, detailed and fascinating story and too important to be omitted from this Sudan Special, so I have attempted to give a concise and readable account of it.

The opportunity for the reconquest came during March 1896 when an Italian army was routed by the Abyssinians at Adowa in Eritrea. The British Government saw that this might encourage the Khalifa to re-start attacks on Suakin and the Egyptian frontier. If Italy was crushed in Africa, her European partners would be weakened, thus creating an imbalance with France and Russia. France did seize the opportunity which culminated in the Fashoda incident. Italy asked for Britain's help to relieve Kassala, with a diversion up the Nile. Britain saw this as an opportunity to forestall Dervish aggression and to extend her influence south.

Kitchener, who had been appointed Sirdar of the Egyptian Army in 1892, was ordered to advance up the Nile and recapture the province of Dongola. To do this, Kitchener needed the existing Wadi Haifa to Kerma railway line. After the Sudan was abandoned in 1886 the Dervishes had bent, twisted and torn up much of the line and burnt the sleepers for firewood, and the line was now in need of replacement and repair as far north as Sarras. Kitchener had found the answer to the problem in the growing reputation of a Royal Engineer - Edouard Percy Cranwill Girouard.

Girouard was born in Canada and was fluent in English and French from an early age. He was a good student, receiving a sound education at the Royal Military College. In the small class that he had led, it had won prizes in military history, strategy, tactics, reconnaissance, administration and law. During summer vacations he had worked on Canadian railroads. After four years at R.M.C, he was offered a commission in the British Infantry in 1886, which he declined due to a disagreement with his father who wanted him to follow a career in law. He compromised by accepting employment with the Canadian Pacific Railway until they could agree on his future. After two years as a junior civil engineer, and only twenty years old, he learned of a limited number of commissions in the Royal Engineers being offered in Britain. He applied, was accepted and in 1888 took passage to England. He trained at Chatham, ran the Royal Arsenal railway, continued to study, and gained himself the reputation as an imaginative railroader.

Kitchener, after meeting Girouard in London, arranged for his transfer to the Egyptian Army and railway. Girouard now known as 'Gerry' was high spirited, handsome and cheerful, and spoke his mind - a man after the Sirdar's own heart. On one occasion Kitchener had taken command of a slow heavily laden train, ordered the latter half detached and the driver to "Go like hell". After a hair-raising journey and arriving in record time Kitchener exclaimed, "What a terrible terrible, dreadful journey we have had Girouard". Gerry adjusted his monocle before replying with his lazy smile, "You'll break the record and your own ruddy neck one day". Kitchener, flushing with rage quickly cooled, he could not be angry with Girouard for long, who was his favourite, privileged and indispensable Director of Railways.

In March 1896, Girouard got stuck into repairs and relaying the tracks, and by June the army which had advanced with the line defeated the Dervishes at Firket. Kitchener's first phase of the Reconquest was a success. Girouard had had his problems, there were delays at first, as the labour force of largely Egyptian and Sudanese navvies, also included convicts and prisoners. Laziness, dishonesty, stupidity and intelligence were all intermixed. The intelligent learned quickly and Girouard formed a school to educate them at Wadi Haifa. They were supervised by technicians from many nations and guarded by an Egyptian infantry battalion.

Girouard suffered sunstroke, and the Egyptian army and railway engineers suffered a cholera outbreak. They worked in heat of 109° - 116° in the shade, and a massive storm washed away twelve miles of track. This was replaced by Girouard and Kitchener with five thousand men working day and night for a week. Now that Dongola was reached by the railway, Kitchener went to London for further orders, and in November 1896 the advance to Khartoum was sanctioned.

Kitchener faced strong opposition from all the 'experts', to the idea of a desert military railway from Wadi Haifa towards Khartoum. The land was hostile, there was no water, nothing like it had ever been attempted through an ocean of sand - it was madness. Kitchener over-ruled all this and made a start. Girouard had begun with his lists and plans ever bearing in mind the cost, and had gone to England for essential equipment. There he met Cecil-Rhodes who was buying for the Cape Railways, and borrowed several heavy engines from him. Rhodes was happy to lend them. Kitchener had forced the decision of using the 3' 6" broader gauge, and it would seem that he had a hidden agenda. This gauge matched with Rhodes' imperial dream of a Cape to Cairo railway!

Kitchener's 'Band of Boys' under Girouard drove the first spike on New Years Day 1897, and construction began. The experience of the former work was now beginning to pay off, and the workmen were progressing faster. The workshops at Wadi Haifa were the industrial heart of the whole enterprise working day and night. Water was discovered at two points along the route, and wells were sunk at 77 and 126 miles from Wadi Haifa, a tremendous advantage. Gerry in his small rail-car converted to an office, was up and down the line giving advice, praising, criticizing and encouraging.

Delays were mainly due to faulty machinery and inexperienced drivers who played havoc with elderly engines in desert conditions. A major problem occurred when a leading train had a broken axle and blocked the line, causing a rail-gang to be marooned without water. Lieutenant Newcombe, R.E., who had a reputation as a remover of wreckage, completed a diversion within 24 hours bringing the much needed water. Canvas towns housed the men, and the small wayside stations, where trains drew coal and water, were stored under an Egyptian corporal's guard.

The gangs in the desert would see each morning the small shimmering dot of the material train on the horizon, gradually coming ever nearer tooting its whistle, arriving with its own water, water for the men, two thousand yards of rails, sleepers and accessories. At noon the next supply train would arrive with water, food, letters, newspapers, sausages and jam, whisky, soda-water and the "cigaretter", which, as Churchill noted "enabled the Briton to conquer the world without discomfort."

Up to three miles of track a day was now being laid and on 7 August 1897, when Abu Hamed was captured, 100 miles of line had been completed. Kitchener, the man in a hurry, put the pressure on to complete the 120 miles to Abu Hamed quickly, and this was done by the end of October. Established at Abu Hamed, the force learned of the unexpected evacuation of Berber by the Dervishes. Kitchener was now temporarily halted, having only enough material to go another seventeen miles and the force now remained stationary until January 1898. Kitchener, in the meantime, obtained the final sanction to advance on Khartoum, and Girouard ordered more material to be rushed from Britain.

On 8 April 1898, the Battle of Atbara was fought and by then the line was only 25 miles from Berber and 48 miles from the Atbara battlefield itself. Girouard completed the line to the railhead at Atbara by 3 July having laid 385 miles from Wadi Haifa.

Apart from supplying itself, the railway had brought the army, supplies, horses and three new gunboats in sections - the *Melik*, *Sultan* and *Sheikh*. Those who travelled in comparative comfort by rail must have reflected on the suffering of the Gordon Relief Expedition that had toiled across the Bayuda desert in 1885. Girouard's rapid construction across the impossible was an engineering record of modern times and had confounded the critics. The railway had brought Kitchener to the heart of the Sudan and the inevitable was about to begin.'

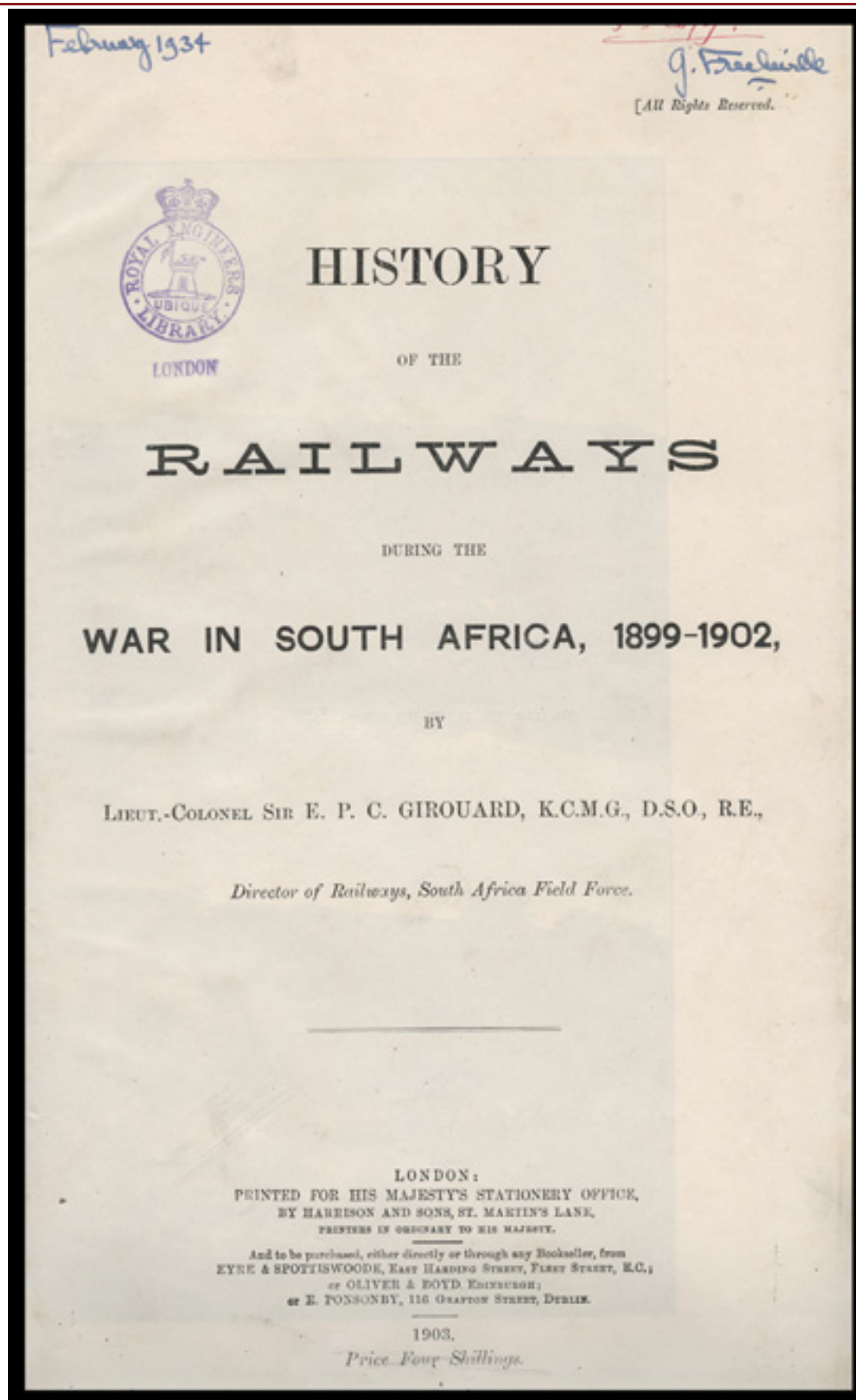
Girouard's railway skills were so highly regarded that with the outbreak of the South African War in 1899 he became director of South African Railways, charged with making maximum use of the railways in waging war against the Boers. He wrote an account of this in his *History of the Railways during the War in South Africa, 1899-1902* published in 1903. He was appointed K.C.M.G. in 1900, and at the end of the war took charge of reconstructing the railways of Transvaal and Orange River Colony, a position he resigned in 1904 after prompting from Lord Milner, who was responding to Afrikaner hostility against Girouard.

In 1903 Girouard married Mary Gwendolen, only daughter of Sir Richard Solomon, agent-general in London for the Transvaal Colony. They had one son. The marriage was dissolved in 1915. Returning to England to serve in regular army posts, first as a staff officer at Chatham, and then in 1906 as assistant quartermaster-general, western command, in Chester, Girouard soon found his railway skills again placed him in demand in Africa. In 1907 he accepted an offer from the Colonial Office to become the high commissioner (governor from 1908) of Northern Nigeria, succeeding Sir Frederick Lugard. His task was to carry construction of the railway, already built from Lagos to the Niger, into the north and up to Kano. This he planned and began, though the line reached Kano only in 1911 under his successor.

In 1909 Girouard accepted the governorship of the British East Africa Protectorate. The Colonial Office was much concerned at the military costs and violence of 'pacification', an inevitable consequence of policies favouring white settlers in the protectorate. Girouard's Nigerian experience was thought to be a reassuring check on such activities. But even more it was his reputation as a railway administrator that once again won him the job, for east Africa was burdened by the large capital costs of the railway from the coast at Mombasa, completed in 1901. This was constructed largely for military motives to bind landlocked Uganda to the British empire. The railway's costs far exceeded receipts, however, and the search to solve this problem had already led to the somewhat desperate remedy of settling white men with capital in the Kenya highlands in the hope that they would develop agricultural crops for export and import goods from Europe, which might make the railway solvent. Girouard, whatever his ideas in Nigeria, became convinced that in east Africa increased white settlement was the only solution to make the railway pay, and the protectorate's finances viable. At the same time he wanted to develop African traditional institutions towards some kind of 'indirect rule', and to prune those officials whom he regarded as dead wood. He thus won considerable settler support, unlike most of his predecessors. When Girouard initiated a mass removal of Maasai herdsmen there was missionary opposition, and opposition in Britain from humanitarian lobbies fed with information by disgruntled local officials. Girouard proved stubborn when the Colonial Office attempted to rein in his pro-settler actions. Finally, in 1912, the Colonial Office, convinced that Girouard had misled them about promises of Maasai land to white settlers, forced his resignation.

This was the end of Girouard's career as an imperial pro-consul. He joined the board of directors of the armaments firm Armstrong-Vickers. In 1915 he took a government post as director-general of munitions supply, with a brief period in Belgium on munitions procurement and railway organization, but he resigned in 1917 to return to Armstrong-Vickers, resigning from that, too, into retirement from public life in 1919. Girouard died at 2 Beaumont Street, Marylebone, London, on 26 September 1932.

Sold with a large quantity of research material including *Railways in Egypt, Sudan and S. Africa 1895-99*, an unpublished 91pp autobiography; *The Girouard Story*, by Major G. G. M. Carr-Harris, an 11pp biography; and several other books and articles relating to Girouard.



HISTORY OF THE RAILWAYS DURING THE WAR IN SOUTH AFRICA, 1899-1902, by Lt. Col. Sir E. P. C. Girouard, K.C.M.G., D.S.O., R. E., Director of Railways, South Africa Field Force, London 1903, 149pp with several plates and maps all present, half leather binding, gold embossed stamp of the Royal Engineers Library on front cover, one of the rarest books on military railways published, spine worn and corners bruised, otherwise contents good £400-500





**The rare and impressive K.B.E., C.B., C.M.G., Sudan D.S.O. group of eleven awarded to Captain Sir Edward Colpoys Midwinter Pasha, Royal Engineers, one of Kitchener's "Band of Boys" who helped build the desert railway and was awarded the D.S.O. for the battles of Atbara and Omdurman - he afterwards became Director of Sudan Railways and Steamers**

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, K.B.E. (Civil) Knight Commander's 1st type set of insignia, comprising neck badge and breast star, silver, silver-gilt and enamels; THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, C.B. (Civil) Companion's breast badge converted for neck wear, silver-gilt, hallmarked London 1912, in its Garrard & Co case of issue; THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, C.M.G., Companion's breast badge converted for neck wear, silver-gilt and enamels; DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., silver-gilt and enamels; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Lt. E. C. Midwinter, R.E.); BRITISH WAR MEDAL (Capt. E. C. Midwinter); ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 4th Class breast badge by Spink & Son, London, silver, gold and enamel; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 2 clasps, Khartoum, Sudan 1897, unnamed as issued, contemporary tailor's copy clasps; ORDER OF THE NILE, 2nd Class set of insignia by Lattes, comprising neck badge and breast star, silver, silver-gilt and enamels; ORDER OF THE OSMANIEH, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, *this with several enamel chips, minor chips to the D.S.O., otherwise good very fine or better* (12) *£6000-8000*



D.S.O. *London Gazette* 15 November 1898: 'In recognition of services in Egypt and the Sudan, including the battles of the Atbara and Khartoum.' Insignia presented by the Duke of Connaught at Atbara on 27 February 1899.

C.M.G. *London Gazette* 19 June 1911: His Majesty's Coronation; Director, Soudan Government Railways.

C.B. (Civil) *London Gazette* 27 February 1912: General Manager, Soudan Government Railways and Steamers.

C.B.E. (Civil) *London Gazette* 8 January 1919: General Manager, Soudan Government Railways and Steamers.

K.B.E. (Civil) *London Gazette* 3 June 1927: Controller, Soudan Government, London Office.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 30 September 1898 (Battle of Khartoum); 25 October 1916 (Darfur Rebellion); and 26 January 1919 (Distinguished services).

Order of the Nile, 2nd class, *London Gazette* 7 December 1917.

Order of the Osmanieh, 3rd class *London Gazette* 3 July 1906: Assistant Director, Soudan Railways (4th class, March 1902).

Order of the Medjidie, 4th class, *London Gazette* 7 October 1898.

Edward Colpoys Midwinter was born on 1 November 1872, son of the Rev. A. E. Midwinter. He was commissioned 2nd Lieutenant in the Royal Engineers on 22 July 1892, becoming Lieutenant in July 1895. He was seconded to the Egyptian Army as Bimbashi in January 1897. Here he joined a band of junior engineer officers under Lieutenant E. P. C. Girouard, the youthful director of Kitchener's military railways. He worked at the railhead of the line being built across the Nubian desert from Wadi Halfa to Abu Hamed and the Atbara on the heels of the advancing Anglo-Egyptian army in 1897-98, and was present at the battle of Omdurman, for which he received the D. S.O. He was promoted to Captain in 1903 and retired from the British army in 1907.

In 1906 he had been appointed director of the Sudan Government Railway, the designation of his post being changed in 1908 to that of general manager, and was so employed until 1925. As a member of the governor-general's council, 1913-25, he had great influence on transport policy in the Sudan. From 1925 to 1932 he was controller of the Sudan Government office in London. During the Second World War he was Deputy Chief Fire Warden for the Borough of Wimbledon. He otherwise devoted his years of retirement to religious and social work. He died in Wimbledon, London, on 17 January 1947.



Sold with N.R.A. silver shooting medal, 'The Cottesloe Vase', 43mm, unnamed; bronze medal to commemorate the Opening of the El Obeid Railway, February 1912, 50mm, in its *Carrington & Co* fitted case; and an extensive archive of original documents, including Commission as Lieutenant in the Royal Engineers; Warrants of award for C.B., C.M.G., and C.B.E.; M.I.D. Certificate dated 26 January 1919; Turkish award certificate and related Royal License to Accept and Wear each of the 3rd and 4th classes of the Osmanieh, 4th class of the Medjie, and 2nd class of the Nile; Renewal Contract for attachment to the Egyptian Army; Appointment as Advisor to the Gezeira Irrigation Scheme; Passport (full and cancelled) dated 1920; and several letters from senior officials in the Sudan.



**The rare Sudan D.S.O. group of eight awarded to El Lewa (Major-General) W. H. Drage, Commissariat and Transport Corps, an old frontier hand who was awarded the Turkish Medjidie for Toski and who became responsible for keeping Kitchener's army supplied - winning one of only two D.S.O's for operations around Abu Hamed in 1897**

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., silver-gilt and enamels; EGYPT AND SUDAN 1882-89, 2 clasps, The Nile 1884-85, Toski 1889 (Condr. W. H. Drage, C & T. Staff); QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Qr. Mr. & Hon: Maj. W. H. Drage, D.S.O. Dept. of Supls.); KHEDIVE'S STAR 1884-6; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 3 clasps, Sudan 1897, Khartoum, Sudan 1899, unnamed as issued; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 2nd Class set of insignia comprising neck badge and breast star, silver, gold and enamel; ORDER OF THE OSMANIEH, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, the first five mounted as worn, *the centres of both Turkish badges loose, the Osmanieh with several enamel chips, otherwise generally good very fine (8) £4000-5000*

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 11 March 1898: 'For services during the recent operations in the Sudan'. Capture of Abu Hamed and occupation of Berber.

Order of the Medjidie, 4th class *London Gazette* 17 January 1890: Action at Toski.

Order of the Medjidie, 2nd class *London Gazette* 19 July 1904: Controller of Stores, Sudan Government.

Order of the Osmanieh, 3rd class *London Gazette* 17 July 1900: Services during 1899.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 6 September 1899 (Toski; special promotion to Hon. Captain and Quartermaster); 3 November 1896 (Dongola; special promotion to Hon. Major); 25 January 1898 (Sudan 1897); 30 September 1898 (Omdurman; special promotion to Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel).

William Henry Drage was born at Wandsworth, London, on 3 November 1852, and educated privately. He joined the army in the ranks in 1872 and became a warrant officer in 1882. He served in the Nile expedition of 1884-85 and then entered the Commissariat and Transport Department. He was commissioned in the Commissariat and Supply Department in June 1885, and was attached to the Frontier Field Force, 1885-86, seeing action at the battle of Ginnis on 30 December 1885. He was promoted Quartermaster, C & T Corps, 15 June 1885, after the Nile expedition. His attachment to the Egyptian army in December 1886, was the prelude to quick advancement. For his conduct at the battle of Tushki (Toski) on 3 August 1889, as Commissariat Officer of Force, he was mentioned in despatches, promoted to honorary Captain and Quartermaster, and awarded the 4th class Medjidie.

He served in the Dongola expedition in 1896, as D.A.A.G. Headquarters Staff, was again mentioned in despatches and promoted to rank of Major. He served in the Nile Expedition of 1897, in the same capacity, and was present at the capture of Abu Hamed and the subsequent occupation of Berber, being once more mentioned in despatches and created a Companion of the Distinguished Service Order. In the Nile expedition in 1898 he was present at the battle of Khartoum, was again mentioned in despatches and granted the honorary rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. Finally, for the Nile Expedition of 1899, he received the 3rd class Osmanieh.

A Pasha of Egypt, Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Drage retired from the Army Service Corps on the 22 October 1904, with the Egyptian rank of Lewa (Major General) and 2nd class Medjidieh. He died on 3 November 1915. Wallis Budge says in *The Egyptian Sudan, Its History and Monuments*: 'In one corner of this space was the tent of Major W. H. Drage (now Colonel Drage Pasha), the chief of the Army Service Corps at Merawi. This officer controlled all the supplies of every sort and kind which were required by an army often of twelve thousand men, and it was popularly believed that, if called upon to do so, he could at any time of the day or night tell the Sirdar the exact position of every stern-wheeler on the river, what stores she was carrying, how long they would last, and also the number of boxes, and bags, and logs of wood which were to be found with each section of the Army at every place in the Sudan! He spent most of the day in writing orders, and giving directions to a legion of subordinate officials, and in seeing that his commands were carried out promptly, and a good deal of the night he devoted to official "paper work." His practical, shrewd common sense and great experience enabled him to attend to half a dozen things at a time, and to grasp the details of each in a surprising manner; nothing escaped his notice, nothing disturbed him, and he was just as sagacious in discussing with the General the number of times which a soldier's boots ought to be soled, as the preparations necessary for the despatch of a company of Camel Corps to Berber or elsewhere.'

Sold with original Royal License to Accept and Wear the 3rd class Order of the Osmanieh and further comprehensive research.





**Five: El Kaimakam James Sillem Bey, Lieutenant-Colonel of the Welsh Regiment who, on attachment to the Egyptian Army, commanded the 3rd Egyptian Infantry throughout the reconquest**

EGYPT AND SUDAN 1882-89, 1 clasp, Gemaizah 1888 (El Kaiwakam Sillem Bey. Capt: Welch R. 3 Bn. E.A.); QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Kaimakam Sillem Bey. 3/Bn. E.A.); KHEDIVE'S STAR, undated; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 6 clasps, Firket, Hafir, Abu Hamed, Sudan 1897, The Atbara, Khartoum (Lt. Col. J. Sillem. Welch Regt.); ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamel; together with two officer's hemet plates, one for the 41st Foot and the other for the Welsh Regiment, the first four medals mounted as worn, *extremely fine and a rare group* (7)

**£1200-1500**



*Sillem and his officers, taken circa 1889*



Order of the Medjidie, 3rd class *London Gazette* 17 January 1890: Action at Gemaizah.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 11 January 1889 (Gemaizah); 3 November 1896 (Capture of Dongola and Battle of Hafir); 25 January 1898 (Capture of Abu Hamed); 24 May 1898 (Battle of Atbara); 30 September 1898 (Battle of Omdurman).

James Sillem was born on 24 December 1859, and was appointed Ensign in the 69th Foot on 11 May 1878, becoming Lieutenant in July 1879, and Captain in June 1884. He was appointed Kaimakam (governor of a provincial district) in the Sudan in October 1888. He served with the Sudan Field Force in 1887, including the engagement at Sarras, and later at Gemaizah following operations around Suakin. He was in command of the 3rd Egyptian Battalion throughout the operations of the Nile Frontier Field Force in 1889, and with the Dongola expeditionary force under Kitchener in 1896, and then the Khartoum campaign. He was specially promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel in the Egyptian Army in December 1896, in recognition of his services during the recent operations in the Sudan. He was made Brevet Colonel in November 1898. An officer held in very high regard, his years of dedicated service went strangely unrewarded. He retired in February 1899 and died at Inverness on 28 October 1914.

Sold with research, including photocopies of three letters by Selim recounting his experiences in the Sudan (originals retained by the family) and a good original sepia photograph of Sillem and his officers, taken circa 1889.





The magnificent G.C.B., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., K.St.J., Sudan D.S.O. group of twenty-four awarded to General Sir Henry Macleod Leslie Rundle, Royal Artillery, who was recommended for the Victoria Cross at the defence of Potchefstroom during the 1st Boer War, awarded the D.S.O. for the action at Sarras, and was Kitchener's Chief of Staff during the reconquest of the Sudan - before going on to successfully command the 8th Division during the South African War

THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, G.C.B. (Military) Knight Grand Cross set of insignia, comprising sash badge, silver-gilt and enamels, and breast star in silver with gold and enamel appliqué centre; THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, G.C.M.G., Knight Grand Cross set of insignia, comprising collar chain, silver-gilt and enamels, sash badge, large type, 123x87mm, silver-gilt and enamels, and breast star, silver-gilt and enamels; THE ROYAL VICTORIAN ORDER, G.C.V.O., Knight Grand Cross set of insignia, comprising sash badge and breast star, silver, silver-gilt and enamels, both pieces officially numbered '361'; THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM, Knight of Grace, neck badge and breast star, silver and enamel, enamel chips to both pieces; DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., gold and enamels, *minor chipping to reverse wreath*; SOUTH AFRICA 1877-79, 1 clasp, 1879 (Lieut. L. Rundle, 5th Bde. R.A.); EGYPT AND SUDAN 1882-89, 3 clasps, Tel-El-Kebir, The Nile 1884-85, Toski 1889 (Lieut. H. M. L. Rundle, 1/2 Bde. R.A.); QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Maj: Genl. H. M. Leslie Rundle, Ch: of Stf: E.A.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 3 clasps, Cape Colony, Transvaal, Wittebergen (Lt: Genl: Sir H. M. Leslie Rundle, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O., R.A.); KING'S SOUTH AFRICA 1901-02, 2 clasps, South Africa 1901, South Africa 1902 (Maj: Gen: Sir H. M. Leslie Rundle, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O.); JUBILEE 1897 (Major General Leslie Rundle); CORONATION 1911 (General Sir Henry Macleod Leslie Rundle, R.A., G.C.B., K.C.M.G., D.S.O.); FRENCH RECONNAISSANCE MEDAL, silver with enamelled star on ribbon; KHEDIVE'S STAR 1882, with Tokar clasp, small fitment to lower reverse point to facilitate 'cavalry' style mounting; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 5 clasps, Firket, Hafir, Sudan 1897, Khartoum, Gedaref (Major General Leslie Rundle); ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 2nd Class set of insignia, comprising neck badge and breast star, silver, gold and enamel, the reverse of the star inscribed 'Cap: & Brev: Lt. Col: H. M. L. Rundle, R.A. 1893', *several chips to red enamel*; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, silver-gilt, gold and enamel, the reverse fitted with brooch pin and inscribed 'Captain & Brevet Major H. M. L. Rundle Roy: Art: 1885'; ORDER OF OSMANIEH, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, badly damaged, the reverse fitted with brooch pin, inscribed on the reverse of the crescent suspension 'Brev: Maj: H. Rundle', *the backstraps of all clasps reduced to facilitate mounting, unless otherwise described nearly extremely fine* (24) £20000-25000

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 12 August 1887: 'For action at Sarras, in the Soudan'. One of two such awards for this action.

C.M.G. *London Gazette* 2 June 1896: Egyptian Military Intelligence Division.

K.C.B. *London Gazette* 15 November 1898: For services in Egypt and the Soudan, including battles of Atbara and Khartoum.

K.C.M.G. *London Gazette* 19 April 1901: For services in connection with the campaign in South Africa 1899-1900.

G.C.B. *London Gazette* 16 June 1911: Governor and Commander-in-Chief, Malta.

G.C.V.O. *London Gazette* 13 February 1912: Governor of Malta.

G.C.M.G. *London Gazette* 22 June 1914: Governor and Commander-in-Chief, Malta.

Order of the Medjidie, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 23 March 1886: Suakin operations.

Order of Osmanieh, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 4 October 1887: Action at Sarras.

Order of Medjidie, 2nd Class *London Gazette* 21 November 1893: Adjutant-General, Egyptian Army.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 21 August 1879: Ulundi - 'The Gatling guns under Major Owen, Royal Artillery, and Lieutenant Rundle, Royal Artillery, came into action a little in advance of the front face of the square. Combined with the fire of the infantry they effectually checked the daring attempt of the enemy to come to close quarters.'

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 25 August 1885: Sudan Frontier Force operations near Suakim.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 21 June 1887: Action at Sarras - 'I attach Rundle Bey's Report; his energy, ability, and soldier like qualities are well known to you, Sir. The dash and decision of his advance on Sarras, and tenure of the station and fortified heights, and post to the east and north of it under short range rifle fire, gave time to the Infantry and guns to arrive, and, combined with his subsequent handling of his guns and Cavalry, furnished that co-operation of arms indispensable to the success achieved.'

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 6 September 1889: Toski - 'Major H. M. L. Rundle, D.S.O., Royal Artillery, ably commanded the Artillery. His two guns, Horse Battery, did excellent service, first at long range, and later at close quarters, firing case. His guns, both Horse and Field Battery were always in the right place.'

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 3 November 1896: Dongola - 'In Colonel Rundle, C.M.G., D.S.O. (Royal Artillery), I had a thoroughly efficient Chief of the Staff; his previous experience as Adjutant-General of the Egyptian Army rendered him specially fitted for the post, the duties of which he has performed with great ability. The peculiar nature of the campaign rendered his task an arduous one, and the numerous difficulties as they occurred were met by him with that same care and forethought which characterised his work throughout the campaign.'

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 25 January 1898: 'The presence of a considerable force of Dervishes at Metemma necessitates the maintenance of a strong garrison at Merowe under the command of Major-General H. M. L. Rundle, C.M.G., D.S.O. (Royal Artillery), to safeguard the Dongola District, but it is satisfactory to note that the tribes inhabiting the Bayuda Desert are almost without exception loyal to the Egyptian Government.'

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 24 May 1898: 'The long line of communications extending from Assouan south was placed under the command of Major-General Rundle, and it was due to the energy displayed by his staff and the officers commanding stations that the troops were kept amply supplied.'

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 30 September 1898: Omdurman - 'It would be impossible for any commander to have been more ably seconded than I was by the General Officers serving under me. Major-Generals Hunter, Rundle, and Gatacre have displayed the highest qualities as daring and skilful leaders, as well as being endowed with administrative capabilities of a high order.'

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 16 April 1901 and 29 July 1902: South Africa.



Henry Macleod Leslie Rundle, the second son of Captain Joseph Sparkehall Rundle RN., was born at Newton Abbot, Devon, on 6 January 1856. His mother was the daughter of Commander Walter Wemyss Leslie RN. In spite of these naval traditions Rundle chose the Army, and was gazetted from the Royal Military Academy to the Royal Artillery on 14 August 1876. Active, and of smart appearance, he had all the makings of a successful regimental officer, and won a name for keenness and efficiency. Three years later he was specially selected to join a battery on active service in the Zulu War of 1879, with Sir Evelyn Wood's flying column, where he was present at the battle of Ulundi on 4 July and mentioned in despatches. He remained in South Africa with another battery, and was engaged in the Boer war of 1881, being slightly wounded on the right side of the head on 4 March during the defence of Potchefstroom. Sir Evelyn Wood recommended Rundle for the Victoria Cross but it was turned down by the Duke of Cambridge.

When, in 1882, an Expeditionary Force was sent to Egypt he was serving at home, and was selected to join I Battery, 2nd Brigade, 2nd Division, commanded by Sir Edward Hamley, and was present at the battle of Tel-el-Kebir. Shortly after, when the reorganisation of the Egyptian Army was taken in hand by Sir Evelyn Wood, he volunteered for this service, which he entered in January 1893, and remained in it for 15 years.

At the beginning of 1884 Rundle was serving under Major (later Lord) Kitchener in guarding the Nubian Desert with a force of Abadeh Arabs. In the 1884-5 campaign he was employed on lines of communication and received a brevet majority a month after reaching the rank of Captain in March 1885. More important still, he had formed a lasting friendship with Kitchener. From 1885 to 1887 he was with the Sudan Frontier Force engaged in occasional skirmishes. He was present at the action at Sarras in command of some mounted troops, and while with that unit he was awarded the D.S.O. (1887) and the Osmanieh (third class).

In 1886 he was placed at the head of the Egyptian Artillery, then consisting of a few batteries of light guns. In 1889 fresh fighting took place, with a decisive engagement at Toski, where Rundle commanded the artillery. He was mentioned in despatches, and awarded the 2nd class Medjidieh, and on 17 August he received a brevet Lieutenant-Colonelcy. Next, in 1891, he was again engaged in the active operations that culminated in the recapture of Tokar in that same autumn - he was then acting as A.A.G. and in 1892 he became Adjutant-General of the Egyptian Army and spent nearly five years in Cairo, during which time the plans were elaborated for the reconquest of the Sudan. He received his brevet colonelcy in January 1894.



The first advance, led by Sir H. Kitchener, followed in 1896 and terminated with the recapture of the Dongola Province. From June to October Rundle was Kitchener's Chief of Staff and was present at the actions of Firket and Hafir. He was promoted Major-General in November, and was made a C.M.G. In the following summer he commanded a small force that advanced to Merowe, and was Chief of Staff during the advance to Berber. In 1898 he was commandant on the lines of communication until the battle of the Atbara, when he resumed his old position as Chief of Staff. After the battle of Omdurman he took Kitchener's place during the latter's absence at Fashoda, and then led a column up the Blue Nile to the relief of Gedaref. For his services he was created a K.C.B. and received the thanks of Parliament. He returned home in December 1898, and received the command of the old South-Eastern District.

After the outbreak of the South African War he was, in October, appointed Deputy Adjutant General at the War Office, being transferred in the following January to the command of a Division at Aldershot, but was ordered to South Africa in March 1900. He first commanded the 8th Division in Robert's march to Pretoria. Later he was placed in charge of the Harrismith District. During this time he conducted the Dewetsdorp operations, and commanded at the action of Biddulphsberg. He was also at Wittebergen. Later he worked with Sir Archibald Hunter in the Barandwater Basin and commanded the troops in the North-Eastern Free State, where he controlled many of the "drives" organised in that region. In these operations he was slightly wounded. He acquired a reputation for much caution and deliberation - he greatly valued the lives of the men under his command, taking few risks and never meeting with a reverse, and acquiring the fond nickname within the Army of "Sir Leisurely Trundle". He remained in South Africa till the close of the war, and was promoted a K.C.M.G. for his services.

Upon his return to England in 1902, he assumed command of the 5th Division. In November 1903 he was appointed G.O.C. in C. of the Northern Command, and held that position until April 1906, having been promoted Lieutenant-General just one year earlier. For nearly two years Sir Leslie was unemployed, and then, on 10 September 1909, he was promoted General, having been selected in June for the post of Governor and Commander-in-Chief at Malta. He continued in this appointment until after the beginning of the Great War, returning to England in February 1915. On his arrival he was selected to succeed Sir Ian Hamilton as Commander-in-Chief of the Central Force, which then consisted of some 10 Divisions and mounted troops of Territorial Force organised for home defence. From May 1916 he remained unemployed until his retirement in May 1919.

Sir Leslie Rundle had, by his 15 years' service in Egypt, risen from a subaltern of the Royal Artillery to the rank of Major-General in the British Army and to the dignity of the K.C.B. As a young regimental officer he had earned golden opinions wherever he went. In Egypt, he began by displaying all his natural soldierly qualities to good effect, and he served Lord Kitchener with tact and fidelity which met with its reward. He was promoted to G.C.B. in 1911, and G.C.M.G. in 1914. He had been made a G.C.V.O. in 1912. In 1907 he was appointed a Colonel Commandant of Royal Artillery, and he was Honorary Colonel of 3rd Bn. the Buffs from 1899 to 1907. He was a J. P. and also a County Councillor for Hertfordshire. He was a Knight of Grace of the Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem., and his wife, Eleanor Georgina, eldest daughter of Captain Henry Jermyn Montgomery Campbell ,R.A., of Thurmaston Hall, Leicester, whom he married in 1887, a Lady of Grace of the Order. His only sister was married to Sir Reginald Wingate. They had no children.

Rundle was a handsome man of smart appearance. During his long military career he earned a reputation for thoroughness and caution. Although scrupulously fair, he was outwardly somewhat unapproachable, except to children, with whom he had a warm rapport.

General Sir Leslie Rundle died on 20 November 1934, in a nursing home at the age of 78. His funeral service was held at St. George's, Hannover Square, and he was buried at Brookwood Military Cemetery.

With two folders containing extensive research, with photographs and the books: *With Rundle's Eighth Division in South Africa*, by Thomas C. Wetton; *With the Eighth Division*, by E. C. Moffett; *A Rain of Lead*, The Siege and Surrender of the British at Potchefstroom, by Ian Bennett.



The rare and impressive C.M.G., C.V.O., C.B.E., Sudan D.S.O. group of twenty awarded to Lieutenant-Colonel James Kiero Watson, King's Royal Rifle Corps, who was awarded the D.S.O. for services during the reconquest of Dongola: a close friend of Lord Kitchener, to whom he was A.D.C. in the Sudan and in South Africa, he commanded an advance at Gallipoli in 1915 before retiring as Military Attaché in Cairo

THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, C.M.G., Companion's breast badge converted for neck wear, silver-gilt and enamels; THE ROYAL VICTORIAN ORDER, C.V.O., Commander's neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, the reverse officially numbered 'C530'; THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, C.B.E. (Military) Commander's 1st type neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels; DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., silver-gilt and enamels, *chips to both green enamel wreaths*; INDIA GENERAL SERVICE 1854-95, 1 clasp, Burma 1889-92 (Lieut. J. K. Watson, 4th Bn. K. Rl. Rif. Corps); QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Cap: J. K. Watson, D.S.O., E.A.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 3 clasps, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Johannesburg (Major J. K. Watson, K.R.R.C.); 1914 STAR, with clasp (Major J. K. Watson, C.V.O., C.M.G., D. S.O. K.R. Rif. C.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Lt. Col. J. K. Watson); CORONATION 1911; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 5th Class breast badge, silver, gold and enamel; LEGION OF HONOUR, Chevalier's breast badge, silver, gilt and enamels; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 7 clasps, Firket, Hafir, Sudan 1897, The Atbara, Khartoum, Sudan 1899, Gedid (Capt: J. K. Watson, K.R. Rifles) these last eleven on an old *Hunt & Roskell* court mounting, *some ribbons distressed through age*; ORDER OF THE NILE, 2nd Class set of insignia by *Lattes*, comprising neck badge and breast star, silver, silver-gilt and enamels; ORDER OF OSMANIEH, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, *enamel damaged and lacking one ballpoint*; ORDER OF LEOPOLD II, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels; ORDER OF THE CROWN OF ROUMANIA, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels; ORDER OF THE SWORD OF SWEDEN, Knight's breast badge, with swords, gold and enamels, *obverse centre crudely repaired, unless otherwise described, generally good very fine* (20) £7000-8000



D.S.O. *London Gazette* 17 November 1896: Reconquest of Dongola.

C.M.G. *London Gazette* 27 September 1901: War in South Africa.

M.V.O. *London Gazette* 16 June 1905: On the occasion of the marriage of H.R.H. Princess Margaret of Connaught and H.R.H. Prince Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden and Norway.

C.V.O. *London Gazette* 25 June 1912: Aide de Camp to the Khedive of Egypt.

C.B.E. *London Gazette* 1919: British Military attaché in Egypt.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 3 November 1896 (Dongola); 24 May 1898 (The Atbara); 30 September 1898 (Omdurman); 30 January 1900 (Defeat of the Khalifa); 16 April 1901 (South Africa); 22 June 1915 (D.A.A.G.); 28 January 1916 (Gallipoli); 12 January 1918 (Military attaché at Cairo).

Order of the Medjidie, 4th Class *London Gazette* 7 October 1898.

Order of Osmanieh, 4th Class *London Gazette* 3 August 1900 (Pursuit and defeat of the Khalifa).

Order of Osmanieh, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 2 August 1907.

Order of the Nile, 2nd Class *London Gazette* 21 September 1923.

James Kiero Watson was born on 19 June 1865, son of Major General James Watson, late 60th Rifles, and Mrs James Watson. He was educated at Clifton College and R.M.C. Sandhurst, and was gazetted to the King's Royal Rifle Corps on 25 April 1885. In 1891 and 1892 he served in Burma, taking part in the operations in the Chin Hills. He was attached to the Egyptian Army in 1894 and posted to the Xth Sudanese Regiment. He was the first Englishman to meet Slatin Pasha after his escape from captivity at Omdurman. In 1895 he became A.D.C. to Lord Kitchener, a post he held until 1905, and held a close relationship with the Earl until his death in 1916. He served in the Expedition to Dongola in 1896 as A.D.C. to the Sirdar, being present at the operations at Firket on 7 June and Hafir on 19 September. He was mentioned in despatches, received the Egyptian medal with clasp, and was created a Companion of the Distinguished Service Order 'James Kiero Watson, Captain, King's Royal Rifle Corps. In recognition of services during the recent operations in the Sudan'.

He served in the Nile Expedition, 1897, was awarded the 4th Class Medjidie, and received a clasp to the Egyptian Medal. He was again A.D.C. to the G.O.C. in the Nile Expedition of 1898, and was present at the battles of the Atbara and Khartoum, and was given the Brevet of Major 16 November 1898. After Omdurman he was appointed to the coveted post of Military Secretary in Cairo, trying to restore order to an office disrupted by three years of warfare. However, he was soon back in action, serving with the White Nile Expedition of 1899, taking part in the operations which resulted in the final defeat of the Khalifa at Gedid (Um Debaykarat), as D.A.A.G., Flying Column. He received the 4th Class Osmanieh and two clasps to the Egyptian Medal.

Watson served in the South African War as A.D.C. to Lord Kitchener, 1899-1901, and was present at the Relief of Kimberley. Also in the operations in the Orange Free State, February to May 1900, being present at Cronje's surrender at Paardeburg (17 to 26 February). Operations in the Transvaal in May and June 1900, including actions near Johannesburg and Pretoria. Operations in the Transvaal, east and west of Pretoria, July to 29 November 1900. Operations in Orange River Colony, May to 29 November 1900. Operations in Cape Colony, south of Orange River, 1899-1900. Operations in the Transvaal and Cape Colony, December 1900 to April 1901. Operations in Orange River Colony 30 November to December 1900. He was present at the capture of Pretoria on 4 June 1900 and was created a C.M.G.



*Watson standing between General Botha and Lord Kitchener at the peace negotiations, Middleburg, 28 February 1901*

In 1901 Captain Watson returned to Egypt as A.A.G. to become Military Secretary once again, but was appointed A.D.C. at Headquarters by General Wingate, a post he held until 1905. He was promoted Major in October 1902. He accepted the Khedive's invitation to become his A.D.C., and resigned his commission on 3 May 1905 to become an officer in the Egyptian Civil Service. It was a difficult position to hold in the Khedival Court but Watson soon earned the complete trust of the Khedive. He was created a C.V.O. in 1912 for his services. The Khedive chose to remain in Europe during the Great War, thus releasing Watson to be recalled and join the British forces in France as D.A.A.G., 1914-15, as Railway Transport Officer. He was next Commandant, Advanced Base, Cape Helles, Gallipoli, in 1915, until he fell sick and was hospitalised.

Watson returned to Cairo where he became British Military attaché from 1916 to 1920. He was awarded the Legion of Honour (France), Order of the Sword (Sweden), Order of Leopold (Belgium), Order of the Crown (Romania) and created a CBE in 1919. Having time on his hands in 1920, he returned to the Sudan, before finally retiring in 1922. He was appointed Equerry to the Duke of Connaught in 1939. Lieutenant-Colonel Watson died on 13 January 1942.

Sold with a good amount of additional research including a copy of *Military Operations in Burma, 1890-1892: Letters from Lieutenant J. K. Watson, K.R.R.C.*, 72pp, published by the Department of Asian Studies, Cornell University, 1967. All of Watson's diaries, correspondence and papers covering the period 1888-1933 are held in the National Army Museum, London (ref. 8412/4-220).





**Ten: Major-General Sir E. G. T. Bainbridge, K.C.B., East Kent Regiment, who served with the Egyptian Army and in river gunboats during the reconquest, and went on to command the 7th Mounted Infantry during the Boer War, and the 25th Division on the Western Front**

QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Bimb: E. G. T. Bainbridge, E.A.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 5 clasps, Relief of Kimberley, Paardeberg, Johannesburg, Diamond Hill, Wittebergen (Lt: Col: E. G. T. Bainbridge, E/ Kent Rgt.); 1914-15 STAR (Brig. Gen. E. G. T. Bainbridge, C.B.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Maj. Gen. Sir E. G. T. Bainbridge); LEGION OF HONOUR, Officer's breast badge, gold and enamels, *minor chips to green enamel wreaths*; FRENCH CROIX DE GUERRE 1914-1918, with bronze palm; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 3 clasps, Hafir, Sudan 1897, Khartoum (Lieut. Bainbridge, The Buffs & Bimb. E.A.); LEGION OF HONOUR, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamel, *generally good very fine or better (10)* **£2500-3000**

C.B. (Military) London Gazette 3 June 1913.

K.C.B. (Military) London Gazette 1 January 1918.

Commander Legion of Honour London Gazette 19 November 1918 (Officer 1917).

Order of the Medjidie, 3rd Class London Gazette 12 June 1903.

Croix de Guerre with Palm London Gazette 21 August 1919.

M.I.D. London Gazette 3 November 1896 (Dongola); 25 January 1897 (Abu Hamed); 30 September 1898 (Omdurman); 9 December 1898 (Pursuit of the Khalifa); 8 February and 16 April, 1901 (South Africa); 15 June 1916; 4 January and 11 December, 1917; and 20 December 1918.



Edmond Guy Tulloch Bainbridge was born on 11 November 1867, eldest son of late Colonel Sir Edmond Bainbridge, K.C.B., R.A. He was educated at Marlborough College and Sandhurst, and commissioned into the Buffs (E. Kent R.) in 1888; Captain 1897; Brevet Major 1898; Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel 1901; Major 1905; Brevet Colonel 1905; Colonel 1912; Major-General 1917.

He was attached to the Egyptian Army from March 1896 to November 1898, and served in the Dongola expedition of 1896, with the 1st Battalion, Egyptian Army. During the Nile Expedition of 1897, he was detached for service with the gunboats and supervised their safe passage over the Fourth Cataract in August 1897. He next served in the Nile Expedition of 1898, and during the first phase was employed on the lines of communication at Geneinetti with half of 5th Egyptian Battalion, and consequently missed the battle of the Atbara. He was subsequently present at the battle of Khartoum.

During the South African War, 1899-1901, he was attached to the staff as D.A.A.G., but when Lord Roberts re-organised the mounted troops he was given command of the 7th Mounted Infantry Battalion and graded A.A.G.. He saw plenty of fighting, including the operations in Orange Free State, and at Paardeberg, and the actions at Poplar Grove, Houtnek, the Vet and Zand Rivers. In May and June 1900 He took part in the operations in the Transvaal, including actions near Johannesburg and Diamond Hill. His command was then moved to the Orange Free State to join in the Guerrilla war with the Boer Commandos. He was present at the Wittebergen operations which resulted in the surrender of Prinsloo at the end of July, and at the relief of Ladybrand in September. He acquired the reputation of a capable commander of mounted infantry in the field, and was given his brevet Lieutenant-Colonelcy in November 1900.

In February 1901, he elected to return to the Egyptian Army, and commanded Khartoum Military District, holding the rank of Kaimakam, during the period 1901-03. On returning home in 1903, he took over command of the School of Mounted Infantry at Kilworth, Ireland. In 1905 he returned to his regiment to command a company as a much bemedalled brevet Lieutenant-Colonel. In 1910 he was appointed General Staff Officer 2, Northumbrian Division (Territorial Force) and was finished with regimental duty. In March 1912 he was promoted to substantive Colonel, and moved to G.S.O.1, Western Command.

At the outbreak of the Great War he was appointed Brigadier-General, General Staff, First Army, Central Force. In April 1915, however, he received the command of the 110th (Leicester) Infantry Brigade, 37th Division of the New Armies, which brigade he took out to France at the end of July. In June 1916 he was given the 25th Infantry Division, being promoted to Major-General the following January, and commanded it during the battles of the Somme, at Messines, and at Pilkem Ridge (Third Ypres) in 1917; and throughout the German offensives on the Somme and on the Lys in 1918.

It was the fate of the 25th Division to be included in the IXth Corps, which was overwhelmed in the German attack along the Aisne in May 1918. Bainbridge's brigades were sent up into the battle piecemeal from corps reserve, and he was left with no fighting troops under his command. When the 25th Division was reconstituted he came home to take over the duties of an Inspector of Infantry, an appointment which he held for six months, from August 1918 until January 1919. After commanding the troops at Shoreham he was given the 2nd Division at Aldershot, in June 1919, retiring from the army at the expiration of his command in 1923. Sir Guy Bainbridge died on 27 September 1943, aged 76, at Leigh, Newtown, Newbury. His funeral was held in Newtown Parish Church, Newbury, on 1 October, and apart from family members the more prominent mourners included Generals Sir William Thwaites, Sir Alexander Godley, the Hon. Sir Richard Stuart-Wortley, and many other senior military officers.

Sold with four original M.I.D. certificates for the Great War period and additional research including modern reprints of *The 25th Division in France and Flanders*, by Kincaid-Smith, 429pp, and *39 Months with The Tigers 1915-18*, by Kelly, 160pp.



**The rare C.B. group of four awarded to Colonel Charles Gilbert Colvin Money, who was awarded the C.B. for his command of the Northumberland Fusiliers at the battle of Omdurman, and who later took command of the 9th Brigade in Boer War at the battles of Belmont and Graspan**

THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, C.B. (Military) Companion's breast badge converted for neck wear, silver-gilt and enamels, in its *Garrard & Co* case of issue; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Lt. Col: C. G. C. Money, 1/Northd. Fus.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 5 clasps, Belmont, Modder River, Orange Free State, Transvaal, South Africa 1901 (Colonel C. G. C. Money, C.B., North'd: Fus.); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Khartoum (Lt. Col C. G. C. Money, 5th Fusrs.) mounted 'cavalry' style as worn, *minor chipping to the first, otherwise nearly extremely fine* (4) £2000-2500



C.B. *London Gazette* 15 November 1898: Battle of Omdurman.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 30 September 1898 (Omdurman); and 6 April 1901 (South Africa).

Charles Gilbert Colvin Money was born at Aligurk, India, on 7 September 1852, son of Gilbert P. Money, Bengal Civil Service. He was educated at Harrow and R. M.C. Sandhurst and was commissioned as Sub Lieutenant in the 14th Foot on 29 May 1872. He transferred to the 5th Fusiliers as Sub Lieutenant in November of that same year, becoming Captain in September 1882, and Major in December 1891. He was Adjutant, Tower Hamlets Rifle Volunteers, and became Lieutenant-Colonel in November 1897.

Money commanded the 5th Fusiliers at the battle of Omdurman and was awarded the C.B. for his services. He served afterwards in Crete 1898-99, including the occupation of Kandia. He commanded the regiment in South Africa, taking part in the advance in relief of Kimberley, and was in command of the 9th Brigade at the actions of Belmont, Enslin (Graspan), Modder River and Magersfontein.

Money served with the Territorial Army 1902-07, commanding 24th [Brecon] Regimental District, and as Colonel in charge of South Midlands District Infantry Records at Warwick. He was also Editor of the *St. George's Gazette*, regimental journal of the Northumberland Fusiliers. He retired in April 1907 and from 1908 to 1922 was Secretary to the Brecknock Territorial Force Association. Colonel Money died at Cheltenham on 20 February 1928.

With a folder containing copied research.



**Three: Chaplain to the Forces the Reverend Reginald Moseley, Army Chaplains Department, who took a prominent role in the memorial service for Gordon in Khartoum and later became Chaplain of the Royal Hospital**

QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (4/Cl. Rev: R. Moseley, M.A. C.D.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 4 clasps, Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Transvaal, South Africa 1902 (Rev: R. Moseley, M.A., C. to F.); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Khartoum, unnamed as issued, *edge bruising and contact wear, otherwise very fine or better* (3) £1000-1200



Reginald Moseley was born on 11 December 1855; B.A. Worcester College (Oxford) 1887; M.A. 1890. Chaplain of St Barnabas Church, Kensington, 1887-89. He was appointed 4th class Chaplain to the Forces on 27 June 1889 (ranking as captain), serving at The Curragh, 1890-94, and in London 1894-98.

He served with the Sudan expedition in 1898 and was present at the battle of Omdurman. The Rev. Mosely was one of the four chaplains who conducted the Gordon memorial service following the re-occupation of Khartoum.

The service was conducted by four chaplains attached to the British infantry: Presbyterian, Church of England, Wesleyan and Roman Catholic. Kitchener stood with his staff while behind him stood the Headquarters staff and generals of divisions; on either side of him were representative detachments of the Egyptian army, detachments of General Gatacre's division and a small corps of officers from the Royal Engineers, Gordon's own corps.

Then, amidst a silence broken only by the guns, 'four chaplains,' says Mr G. W. Steevens, 'Catholic, Anglican, Presbyterian, and Methodist, came slowly forward and ranged themselves, with their backs to the palace, just before the Sirdar. The Presbyterian read the Fifteenth Psalm. The Anglican led the rustling whisper of the Lord's Prayer. Snow-haired Father Brindle, best beloved of priests, laid his helmet at his feet, and read a memorial prayer bareheaded in the sun. Then came forward the pipers and wailed a dirge, while Sudanese played "Abide with me."

Perhaps lips did twitch just a little to see the ebony heathens fervently blowing out Gordon's favourite hymn; but the most irresistible incongruity would hardly have made us laugh at this moment. And there were those who said the cold Sirdar himself could hardly speak or see, as General Hunter and the rest stepped out according to their rank and shook his hand. What wonder? He has trodden this road to Khartoum for fourteen years, and he stood at the goal at last.'



After a spell at Malta later in 1898 and Woolwich in 1899, the Rev. Moseley went to the war in South Africa in February 1900 as 2nd class Chaplain to the Forces. He was in Dublin, 1904-06, and was promoted to 1st class Chaplain to the Forces in March 1906 when he took over as Chaplain of the Royal Hospital, Chelsea. Here he remained until December 1917, when he resigned his appointment.

Moseley was afterwards Hospitaller at St Bartholomew's Hospital and vicar of S. Bartholomew's-the-Less until 1923. He died on 18 April 1937, at his home in Chelsea, in his 82nd year. With original photograph and some copied research.





**The rare and impressive inter-war C.B., Great War C.M.G., Sudan D.S.O. group of sixteen awarded to Major-General H. L. Pritchard, Royal Engineers, a veteran of the Ashanti campaign who was one Kitchener's "Band of Boys", helping to build the desert railway during the reconquest of the Sudan and winning a D.S.O. for the Atbara and Omdurman - in the latter engagement he conveyed vital messages under fire as "Fighting Mac's" galloper: afterwards writing an important first hand history of the expedition under the pseudonym 'An Officer', he became Chief Engineer of an Army Corps in Salonika, until severely wounded, and Colonel Commandant R.E. 1932-41**

THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, C.B. (Military) Companion's neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels; THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, C.M.G., Companion's breast badge converted for neck wear; DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., silver-gilt and enamels, *minor chip to one reverse arm*; ASHANTI STAR 1896, unnamed; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Lieut. H. L. Pritchard, R.E.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 4 clasps, Orange Free State, Transvaal, Belmont, Modder River (Capt. H. L. Pritchard, D.S.O., R.E.); KING'S SOUTH AFRICA 1901-02, 2 clasps, South Africa 1901, South Africa 1902 (Capt. H. L. Pritchard, D.S.O., R.E.); 1914 STAR, with clasp (Major H. L. Pritchard, D.S.O., R.E.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Brig. Gen. H. L. Pritchard); JUBILEE 1935; CORONATION 1937; GREEK MEDAL FOR MILITARY MERIT, 2nd Class; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 4th Class, silver, gold and enamel; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 3 clasps, Hafir, Sudan 1897, Khartoum, unnamed as issued, these last 13 on an old court mounting as worn; ORDER OF THE REDEEMER, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, *the last damaged at several points, otherwise very fine or better* (16) £7000-8000

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 15 November 1898: 'In recognition of services in Egypt and the Soudan, including the battles of Atbara and Khartoum'.

C.M.G. *London Gazette* 1 January 1917.

C.B. *London Gazette* 1 January 1923.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 1896 (Ashanti); 2 November 1896 (Dongola); 30 September 1898 (Omdurman); 29 July 1902 (South Africa - Railways); 19 October 1914 (France); 17 February 1915 (France); 6 December 1916 (Greece - Salonika); 28 November 1917 (Greece - Salonika).

Order of the Medjidie, 4th Class *London Gazette* 2 March 1897: 'In recognition of active and distinguished service before the enemy during the recent expedition to Dongola.'

Order of the Redeemer, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 9 November 1918.

Harry Lionel Pritchard was born on 16 November 1871, son of Colonel Hurlock Pritchard, and was educated at Charterhouse. Commissioned as a 2nd Lieutenant in the Royal Engineers in February 1891, he was advanced to Lieutenant in February 1894 and witnessed active service in the Ashanti Expedition 1895-96, for which he was honourably mentioned.

Transferring to the Egyptian Army in October 1896, he served in the expedition to Dongola, being present at the operations of 19 September 1896 (despatches, Medjidie 4th Class), and in the Nile Expedition 1897, including the battle of Omdurman, for which he was awarded the D.S.O. and a brace of "mentions". As stated above, he also wrote an important first hand account of the reconquest of the Sudan, not least in respect of the progress of the railway line that saved the campaign, in which project he served on the Railway Staff but, with typical modesty, omits mention of his crucial part in conveying messages in the battle of Omdurman, an omission duly corrected by Henry Keown-Boyd in his excellent account of the Sudan campaign, *A Good Dusting*:

'The sequence of orders and counter-orders during this stage of the battle is confused and contradictory, as, no doubt, were the orders themselves. It would seem the Sirdar, riding with the British Division on the left of the line of advance, at first ignored an attempted explanation of the situation on the extreme right offered by MacDonald's galloper, Lieutenant Pritchard, R.E., who had been sent to ask for help. However, later, when this request was repeated by Hunter, who could see more of what was happening in his sector of the battlefield, Kitchener relented and ordered Wauchope to swing right, come up behind Lewis and fill the gap between Lewis and MacDonald. But MacDonald, by now preparing to cope with the threat from the north, required more direct reinforcement and sent Pritchard to Wauchope asking him to come up on his (MacDonald's) immediate right. Wauchope, under orders from the Sirdar to fill in on MacDonald's left, compromised by detaching the Lincolns and sending them on at the double to MacDonald's right, completing the gap-filling manoeuvre with the remainder of his brigade.

With eighteen guns and eight Maxims, the fire-power at MacDonald's disposal was formidable and, despite the wild inaccuracy of his Sudanese riflemen, the second attack was pulverised as decisively as had been the first. Had the two attacks been co-ordinated MacDonald might have been in real difficulty but piecemeal they were easily dealt with and the arrival of the Lincolns, renowned for the high standard of their musketry, completed the destruction of Sheikh el Din's brave but badly led mulazimin. Nevertheless, the officers and senior N.C.Os of MacDonald's brigade were severely tested by their men's desire to rush forward and get to grips with their adversaries, which they managed with great difficulty to hold in check, and by the alarming rate at which ammunition was consumed.'

Next specially employed in Cyprus, from December 1898 until June 1899, in which period he was invested with his D.S.O. by the High Commissioner, Pritchard was again actively employed in South Africa from January 1900 until June 1902, when he served on the Staff, including the advance on Kimberley and the actions at Belmont, Enslin, Modder River and Magersfontein, in addition to other operations in Orange Free State and Cape Colony. Again mentioned in despatches, he was advanced to Captain and employed on the Central South African Railways 1902-04, prior to serving as Deputy Assistant Director, Army H.Q., from November 1904 until February 1907, and then as a Deputy Assistant Quarter Master General in India for the remainder of the latter year.

Having been advanced to Major in 1911, Pritchard served out in France and Flanders from August 1914 until January 1915, and as Chief Engineer, in the temporary rank of Brigadier-General, of 16th Army Corps in the Egypt and Salonika theatres of war, where he was severely wounded. Awarded the C.M.G. and the 3rd Class of the Greek Order of the Redeemer, in addition to being mentioned in despatches on four occasions, Pritchard enjoyed a string of senior appointments in the 1920s and 1930s, adding the C.B. to his accolades and latterly serving as G.O.C. Malaya 1929-31 and, finally, as Commandant of the School of Military Engineering.

Placed on the Retired List as a Major-General in 1933, Pritchard served as Colonel Commandant, R.E. until 1941 and made a valuable contribution to the planning of civil defence in his capacity as Air Raids Commandant in the late 1930s. The General died in May 1953.

Sold with a copy of his book *Sudan Campaign 1896-1899*, by 'An Officer' [Lieutenant H. L. Pritchard, R.E.], London, 1899, 261pp, with maps; together with a folder containing some copied research.





**The remarkable inter-war C.B., Great War C.M.G., D.S.O. group of twelve awarded to Major-General William Dunlop Smith, Director General of Army Veterinary Services, who rode with the 21st Lancers in their famous charge at Omdurman and was afterwards taken prisoner during the defence of Mafeking in the Boer War**

THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, C.B. (Military) Companion's neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels; THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, C.M.G., Companion's neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, *reverse centre depressed*; DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, G.V.R.; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Vet. Lt. W. D. Smith, A.V.D.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 3 clasps, Orange Free State, Defence of Mafeking, Transvaal (Lieut. W. D. Smith, Protect. Rgt. F.F.); KING'S SOUTH AFRICA 1901-02, 2 clasps, South Africa 1901, South Africa 1902 (Vet. Capt. W. D. Smith, A.V.D.); 1914 STAR, with clasp (Lt. Col. W. D. Smith, A.V.C.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Brig. Gen. W. D. Smith); CORONATION 1911; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 2 clasps, Hafir, Khartoum, unnamed as issued; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamel, *light contact marks, otherwise good very fine* (12)

£7000-8000



*William Dunlop Smith  
3rd from right, second row*

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 18 February 1915. One of the first two R.A.V.C. awards in the Great War and almost certainly in respect of his services in 1914.

C.M.G. *London Gazette* 25 August 1917 (Mesopotamia).

C.B. *London Gazette* 4 June 1921 (Deputy Director of Veterinary Services, Eastern Command).

Order of the Medjidie, 4th Class *London Gazette* 5 March 1897.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 3 November 1896 (Dongola); 30 September 1898 (Omdurman); 10 September 1901 (South Africa; Mafeking); 19 October 1914 (Flanders); 19 January and 15 August, 1917 (Mesopotamia); 12 March and 27 August, 1918 (Mesopotamia).

William Dunlop Smith was appointed Veterinary Lieutenant on 27 July 1892. He saw his first active service in the Dongola Expedition of 1896 as a Special Service Officer attached to the 21st Lancers, was mentioned in despatches and received the fourth class Medjidie. Still attached to the 21st Lancers, he served in the Nile expedition of 1898, he rode in the charge at Omdurman and was again mentioned in despatches.

Bennet Burleigh in *Khartoum Campaign 1898*, says, 'Major Wyndham, the second in command of the Lancers, had his horse shot in the khor. He was one of the few who escaped after such a calamity. The animal fortunately carried him across, up, and beyond the slope ere it dropped down dead. Lieutenant Smith, who was near, offered him a seat, and the Major grasped the stirrup to mount. Just then - for these events have taken longer in telling than in happening - Montmorency and Kenna found the dervishes pressing them hard, both being in instant danger of being killed. Swarbrick had brought back the horse, and Kenna turned to Major Wyndham and gave him a seat behind, then leaving Grenfell's body they re-joined their command.'

When the South African War broke out he went to the front as Special Service Officer attached to the Protectorate Regiment at Mafeking. During the ensuing defence of the town he performed an act of gallantry for which he received accelerated promotion and a further mention in despatches, when an outpost was overwhelmed by Boers and a trooper (Pte. A. Hazelrigg, Cape Police) was left in 'no man's land' mortally wounded. Dunlop Smith went out under heavy fire and dressed his wounds, remaining with him until he died and later carrying the body back to British lines.

On 12 May he and two fellow officers were captured when the fort at Mafeking was over-run by General Eloff's forces during a daring daylight raid. While a prisoner of the Boers he attended to the Boer wounded at Eloff's request for assistance. He was released when the Boers retreated from Mafeking, having been besieged with Col. Baden Powell for 6½ months.

He took part in operations in the Transvaal, June 1900; in the Transvaal, east and west of Pretoria, including the action at Rhenoster Kop, July to 29 November 1900, on which latter date he was promoted Captain. He subsequently took part in the operations in Orange River Colony and Cape Colony; in the Transvaal, 30 November to March 1901; operations in the Orange River Colony, May 1901 to 31 May 1902. Also operations in Cape Colony, March to April 1901 (Despatches; promoted Veterinary Captain).

He became Major in January 1906, and Lieutenant-Colonel in October 1913. When the Great War broke out he was Assistant Director of Veterinary Services at the Curragh (Ireland), and as such went to France and Belgium with the 5th Division, 5 August 1914 to 5 February 1915. For his services he was mentioned in despatches and created a Companion of the Distinguished Service Order. He was appointed A.D.V.S., 1st Army B.E.F. 6 February 1915, and served as Deputy Director Veterinary Services on the Lines of Communication, B.E.F., and British Armies in France, September 1915 to August 1916. He became temporary Colonel 4 October 1916, on receiving the appointment of D.D.V.S., Indian Expeditionary Force "D"; Temporary Brigadier-General, D.D.V.S., Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force, 5 November 1917; Acting Colonel, D.D.V.S., 28 September 1918. He was mentioned in despatches, and was made C.M.G. in 1917. In 1921 he was made C.B. and promoted Major General in December 1921. After the War he was Director-General of Army Veterinary Services at the War Office, until he retired in 1925. Major-General William Dunlop Smith died on 10 February 1940.

With a folder containing extensive copied research.





**Four: Rene Bull, the famous Edwardian artist and book illustrator who was a War Artist and Correspondent for “Black & White” Magazine in the Tirah Expedition, at Omdurman and in the Boer War, prior to serving in the R.N.V.R. and R.N.A.S. during the Great War and finally dying aged 68 while employed at the Air Ministry during the 1939-45 War**

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, no clasp (Mr. Rene Bull. “Black & White”); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Lt. Commr. R. Bull, R.N.V.R.) rank officially corrected on War Medal; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 2 clasps, The Atbara, Khartoum, unnamed as issued, the first and last with edge bruises and polished, otherwise very fine and better (4) £1500-2000



M.I.D. *London Gazette* 26 April 1918: ‘for valuable services rendered whilst serving in the experimental section, Aircraft Depot, Dunkirk, during the period July 1916 to December 1917.’

Rene Bull was born in Ireland in 1872, probably in Dublin, to a British father and French mother, and a large part of his life was spent in France. While studying engineering in Paris he met the humorous illustrator Caran d'Ache (Emmanuel Poire) and, much inspired, he returned to London to study art in order to become an illustrator and artist. He swiftly became a popular illustrator, and his work appeared in many magazines ranging from *The Illustrated London News* to *The Sketch*. He also became a popular designer of comic postcards.

Bull joined the staff of the *Black & White* news magazine, and quickly became known as one of Britain's most talented war artists. He was appointed "special correspondent" for the *Black & White* magazine and covered the Armenian massacres during the war in Greece, where he was captured by both the Turks and the Greeks! He went on to cover the Tirah campaign on the North West frontier of India (see *Black and White War Albums - Snapshots by René Bull*, Vol. 3. Tirah), and the Omdurman campaign in the Sudan, where apparently he built a rostrum of bamboo poles in order to film the charge of the Dervishes at the battle of Omdurman.

Unfortunately the movie camera broke down, so we have to be satisfied with his black and white snapshots. (see *Black and White War Albums - Snapshots by René Bull*, Vol. 1. Khartoum, Vol. 2. Atbara). Finally, he was sent to cover the Boer War in South Africa. He was on the last train that left Ladysmith before the Boer siege began, and witnessed most of the major battles in Natal and on the Tugela.

He was greatly influenced by Oriental art, and his travels to the Middle East gave him an insight into Arab customs and costume, which led to some of his greatest and most admired book illustrations, *The Arabian Nights* (1912) and *The Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyam* (1913). His Edwardian book illustrations included Jean de la Fontaine's *Fables* (1905) and Joel Chandler Harris' *Uncle Remus* (1906).

Rene Bull was a first class artist and a brilliantly comic illustrator. His version of *The Arabian Nights* is one of the best, no subject being beyond his imagination or wonderful comic invention. He was plagiarised in the U.S.A. when his small black and white line drawings, with which he decorated his chapter headings, were used by the U.S. publisher Dodd Mead in the E. J. Detmold edition of 1925 unacknowledged. His black and white drawings were also used without acknowledgement in an edition published by The John C. Winston Company, Philadelphia, in 1920. This edition included four inept colour plates with one paste-down on the cover, done in a grossly sentimental style by Adelaide H. Bolton. The ‘Sixty Illustrations’ were all taken from the original Rene Bull edition of 1912. The publication was repeated for schools in 1924 with the illustrator's name changed to Adeline H. Bolton.

Bull illustrated dozens of books including, *La Fontains Fables*, 1905, *The Russian Ballet*, 1913, *Carmen*, 1940. In *The Strand Magazine*, he illustrated P. G. Wodehouse's *The Best Sauce* and many others. One of his graphic sketches for *Black & White* was used by Pat Hodgson for the dust wrapper of his book *The War Illustrators* (Osprey Publishing, 1977). An exhibition of Rene Bull's paintings was held in London in 1907 and 1911.

With a folder of copied research including extracts from the *Black and White Budget*; together with three books, *Rubaiyat of Omar Khayyam*; *The Arabian Nights* (2) - all with illustrations by Rene Bull.

On 13 March 1916, Bull joined the R.N.V.R. as a Temporary Lieutenant and in July was posted to R.N.A.S. Dunkirk in the experimental section. On 30 June he was promoted to Temporary Lieutenant-Commander R.N.V.R. From September 1917 to 31 March 1918 he was attached to the Royal Flying Corps at Dunkirk, and on 1 April 1918, he was transferred to the newly formed R.A.F. with the rank of Captain (temp. Major) for service with the Technical Branch. He was promoted to substantive Major on 7 November 1918, and was transferred to the unemployed list and discharged on 4 June 1919.

Note: War correspondents were not entitled to the Queen's Sudan Medal.



Bull served again with the Royal Air Force in 1940, on Technical Duties at the Air Ministry, at the age of 68, and was still working there when he died in April 1942.

Rene Bull was a great enthusiast of model railways and was able to construct his own working locomotives. He never married, and was able to construct a series of tracks which ran round the dining room of his flat in Baron's Court, London. He died on 13 April 1942, while living at Blackwater, Hampshire.

Sold with two original copies of *The Arabian Nights*, illustrated by Bull - the adult copy with sixteen coloured plates, and the children's version with eight (different) plates, and also a nice original copy of the *Rubáiyát of Omar Khayyám*, wonderfully illustrated by Bull.



BLACK AND WHITE WAR ALBUMS - Snapshots by René Bull, Special Correspondent to "Black & White", Black & White Printing & Publishing Co, London, 1899, an original set of the rare 4 volume work; Vol. 1: Omdurman, 32pp; Vol. 2: Atbara, 32pp; Vol. 3: The Tirah Campaign, 32pp; Vol. 4: The Naval Number, 32pp, bound as one in contemporary red cloth; together with Vol. 1: Omdurman, 32pp, full blue leather binding with gold embossed crossed flags of Britain and Turkey, with title 'Kartoum' above, Ex Libris, leather faded and edges rubbed; and Vol. 3: The Tirah Campaign, 32pp, original paper covers, front detached and rather distressed, contents generally good (3) £250-300

A remarkable record of several hundred photographs taken by Bull while on campaign.



**The Queen's Sudan Medal awarded to Sir Hector "Fighting Mac" MacDonald, K.C.B., D.S.O., who rose from the ranks in Afghanistan to command the 1st Egyptian Brigade at the Battle of Omdurman, saving it from disaster by his remarkable leadership, and who later committed suicide after being falsely accused of 'impropriety' in Ceylon: one of Scotland's most famous soldiers, he was also immortalised as the Highland officer depicted on the label of 'Camp Coffee' bottles**

QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Bt: Lt: Col: H. A. MacDonald, Bde: Staff E.A.) officially engraved naming, edge *bruising and overall light corrosion, otherwise very fine* *£2000-3000*



This particular Queen's Sudan Medal was claimed to have been found *sans* ribbon, when clearing a garden in Scotland. This story is probably untrue, but the medal does have slight blemishes commensurate with having been buried at some time. The medal itself is perfectly correctly named both in style and wording.

The medals of Sir Hector MacDonald now reside in the National War Museum of Scotland in Edinburgh, however there is also a mystery here. A photograph taken in the museum many years ago shows MacDonald's tunic with his medals but without the Queen's Sudan Medal in the group (as indeed do Boer War period photographs of MacDonald wearing his medals). More recent photographs show the medal group on display complete with the Queen's Sudan Medal. An enquiry to the museum solicited that the Queen's Sudan Medal now with the group is identically named but the style of naming is not known.



Hector Archibald MacDonald was born on 13 April 1853, at Rootfield in the Parish of Urquhart, Ross-shire, the youngest of five sons of William MacDonald, a crofter and stonemason. He worked with a draper in Inverness before joining the army, at the age of 17, when he enlisted into the 92nd Gordon Highlanders. By the age of 21 he had risen to the rank of Colour Sergeant. In 1879 MacDonald saw action in the Second Afghan War and took part in the march on Kabul, during which his acts of bravery were noticed by Lord Roberts himself. His gallantry in Afghanistan saw him being promoted from the ranks, and it is said that he was offered the option of either the Victoria Cross or a commission.

The 92nd Gordon Highlanders were sent to South Africa in 1881. Here, he took part in the battle of Majuba Hill where, as a Second Lieutenant, he was in command of 20 men on the hill. During the heavy fighting every one of his troop was killed and he was reduced to hand to hand combat with the enemy. He was taken prisoner but so impressed the Boer Commander General Joubert that he was released.

In 1885, as a Captain, he joined the Egyptian army working closely with the Sudanese troops within that army and played a vital part in the repelling of the Dervishes at Toski in 1889. For this he won the D.S.O. In 1891 his Sudanese battalion acquitted themselves well at the battle of Tokar, for which he was promoted to the rank of Major. He rose steadily through the ranks and by the time Sir Herbert Kitchener was ready to retake the Sudan in 1896, MacDonald was a Lieutenant-Colonel. He went on to serve with honour at the battle of Omdurman in the Anglo-Sudanese campaign. It was this action that made him a national hero, being made a C.B., appointed as an A.D.C. to Queen Victoria and promoted to full Colonel.

In October 1899, he was promoted to Brigadier-General and when Major-General Wauchope was killed at the battle of Magersfontein, he was sent to take command of the Highland Brigade, with the rank of Major-General. Here he took part in the battle of Paardeberg and he was knighted by King Edward VII in 1901 for his service during the Boer War.

He took command of the army in Ceylon in 1902 and made no friends with his criticism of their performance and abilities, and got on very badly with the Governor, an establishment snob. In 1903, questions were raised about his sexuality and allegations made about his behaviour in Ceylon. There were suspicions that the allegations were fabricated by MacDonald's enemies, who saw his friendship with the 'natives' as going too far. He was despised by some of the military establishment, who considered themselves of a superior class and looked down on MacDonald's thick Scottish accent and 'uncultured' ways. Before any trial, the allegations were leaked to local newspapers, and then taken up by the *International Herald Tribune* newspaper. Told by Lord Roberts to return to Ceylon and face his accusers in a court martial, MacDonald took his own life in a Paris hotel on his way back.

A Tribunal held in 1903 came to the conclusion that the accusations were all false. As a further surprise to those who cast doubt on his sexuality, his body was claimed by a wife and daughter who had been kept secret since, at that time, officers attached to Kitchener's Egyptian Army were not permitted to marry. Lady MacDonald declined the government's offer of a state funeral; however over 30,000 people turned up at his funeral.

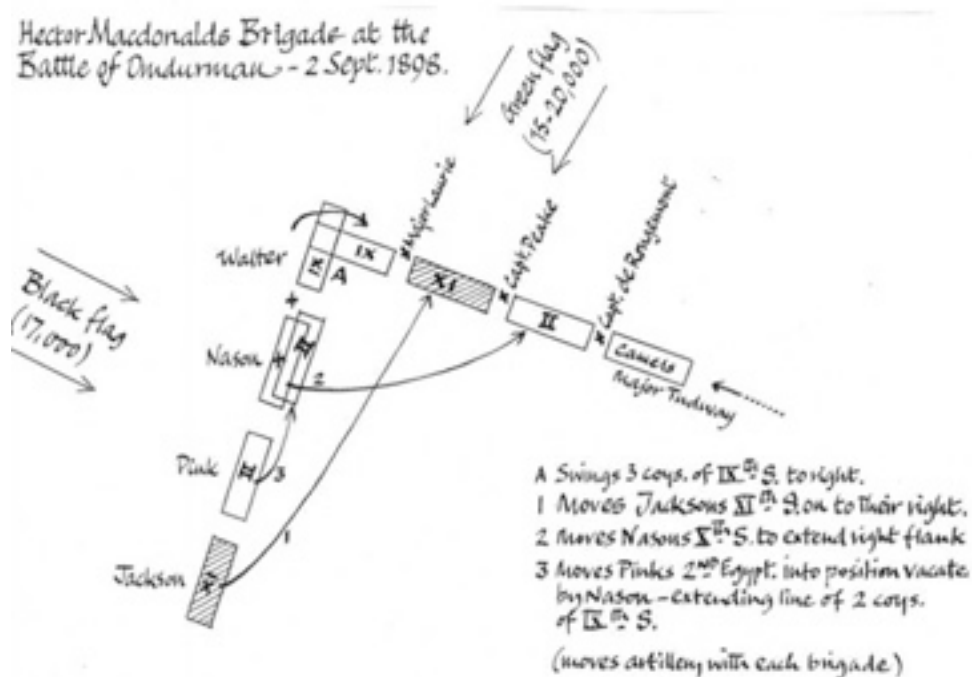
When the inventors of Camp Coffee needed an image to market their new product well over 100 years ago, it seemed little could do the job better than a doughty Scottish warrior sitting down for a brew in a far-flung corner of empire. The chosen image, from 1885, was actually based on Hector MacDonald being served by a Sikh attendant.

Sold with some research, and four interesting biographies of MacDonald, one obviously deliberately controversial.



The enemy coming out from  
 behind D and massing to  
 the N. West of it - As I could  
 not well ignore this force  
 I warned Lewis that I was  
 going to attack them and  
 asked him to wheel round to  
 his right and seize the hill  
 D and join on to my left  
 I had in reply that the orders  
 were to proceed to Muddusman.  
 In the meantime I could see  
 that the force in front of me  
 was a very large one and  
 I knew that the one on the  
 my right was a very large  
 one and I determined to  
 defeat, if possible, the one in front  
 before the other could join  
 At a range of 1100 yards I brought  
 forward the artillery and opened  
 fire the infantry which was

SIR HECTOR MACDONALD, a remarkable and historically important manuscript letter to General Knowles, commanding in Egypt, in which MacDonald explains exactly how he saved his Brigade at Omdurman:



'.....the enemy coming out from behind (1) [Kerari Hills - Green flags of Osman Sheikh el Din and Ali Wad Helu, with 15,000 men] and massing to the N. West of it. As I could not well ignore this force I warned Lewis that I was going to attack them and asked him to wheel round his right and seize the hill (2) [Jebel Surgham - Black flags of Yacoub and the Khalifa, with 17,000 men] and join on my left. I had in reply that the orders were to proceed to Omdurman. In the meantime I could see that the force in front of me was a very large one and I knew that the one on my right was a very large one and I determined to defeat if possible the nearer force before the other could join. At a range of 1100 yards I brought forward the artillery and opened fire on the infantry which were advancing in fours from the flanks of companies forming line. No sooner had we opened fire then up went innumerable standards, amongst them a prominent black one, the Khalifa's and they opened a furious fusillade and at once bore down upon us. Their advance was very rapid and determined and though they appeared to be mowed down by the artillery and maxims they still pressed on in such numbers and so quickly that I brought up the infantry into line with the guns but in spite of the hail of lead now poured at effective ranges into their dense masses they still pressed forward in the most gallant manner until between 300 & 400 yards when they practically melted away leaving the Khalifa's black flag flying alone within 250 yards of Jackson's Bn - A fine performance truly for any race of men - you can well imagine how anxiously I watched during the progress of this attack the movements of the enemy on my right whom I now saw advancing in huge masses and I was just in time to bring a Battery onto the new front at X to open fire at 800 yards and I completed the movement shown in red pencil at the double in the following order each Bn getting on to the new front before I moved the next (the remnants of the 1st attack still hanging around). First I moved the XIth in prolongation of the 3 companies of the IXth thrown back, then the Xth. The 2 cos of the IXth formed forward into the new front - and the 2nd Bn came up on the left, and the Camel Corps prolonged to the right. During this movement the enemy Cavalry charged home to death not one got away as far as I am aware. They could not have been more than 100 in all. A heroic deed if ever there was any. The enemy pressed on in 2 Columns densely packed but were disposed of as the first attack was and slunk away to the West. A couple of companies of Maxwell's Brigade returned and occupied hill (2) while this was going on and Lewis turned his Brigade about and came up on my left. The 1st British Brigade also arrived and I placed the Lincolns on the right the remainder went to the left but by now the action was over and the enemy in full flight. And I confess I was thankful to see them go. It was hard work especially for the Artillery. In the first attack 2nd phase they fired from 1100 yards to case and in the 2nd attack 2nd phase 800 yards to case and were engaged thus for over 2 hours without ceasing a tremendous physical strain on any set of men. The infantry fired on an average 71 rounds per man. The XIth fired 105 rounds per man. Lots of men had not a round left. The Casualties in my Brigade were very few considering the numbers against them. The enemy fired any way.

\* 1 British officer wounded      1 Egyptian officer wounded      11 Men killed      118 Men wounded

\* Vandaleur of the Guards.

The fire discipline of the Brigade under very trying circumstances was markedly good and I cannot but feel proud of the splendid discipline of the troops who enabled me to make a complete change of front by moving whole Battalions in strings of fours from one flank of the line to the other in the face of a persistently aggressive enemy.

You will have seen the newspaper reports of the engagement in other parts of the field and in Omdurman. Of these I cannot speak, I only know what happened to my own people and the vicinity. It is possible that you will have seen the Sirdar before now and have had the whole story from his own lips.

I am sorry to say that I am not very well, I had a kick from a horse on Sept 2nd which I am afraid has broken some bone or bones of my instep which has rather upset me, as I am not able to go about. This business of Gedaref is serious but we all hope for the best. The re-enforcements under General Rundle should arrive by the 15th and a further re-enforcement under Collinson left here on the 7th. Rundle was sent to relieve Parsons who was under siege at Gedaref after capturing the base of Ahmed Fadil, the Emir who was later killed at battle of Gedid. (Umm Debaykarat)

Please give my kind regards to Mrs Knowles and believe me,  
yours sincerely,

H. A. Macdonald'

in good condition

£800-1000

Note: MacDonald's reference numbers in the above letter refer to a missing sketch which has been kindly reconstructed by Ralph Moore-Morris and is reproduced here.

21



SIR HECTOR MACDONALD, a scarce Boer war period parian-ware bust of General MacDonald, approx. 20cm, marked in the mould 'By W. C. Lawton Sculpt. Copyright March 1900', good condition £200-250

22



SIR HECTOR MACDONALD, a glazed china memorial vase with coloured transfer print of General MacDonald in uniform, approx. 165mm., good condition £30-40



**The nationally important group of Honours & Awards to General Sir John Maxwell, G.C.B., K.C.M.G., C.V.O., D.S.O., Black Watch, who won a gold D.S.O. at the battle of Ginnis in 1885, commanded an Egyptian Brigade at the battle of Omdurman, and a British Infantry Brigade in the Boer War, was commander of all troops in Egypt 1914-16, and afterwards in Ireland with orders to finally suppress the Easter Rising**

THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, K.C.M.G. Knight Commander's set of insignia, comprising neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, and breast star in silver with gold and enamel appliqué centre, *enamel chips to one obverse arm and to horse in reverse centre of badge*; THE ROYAL VICTORIAN ORDER, C.V.O., Commander's neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, the reverse officially numbered 'C104, *enamel chips to blue central circlet*; DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., gold and enamels, *minor chips to green enamel wreaths*; EGYPT AND SUDAN 1882-89, 4 clasps, Tel-El-Kebir, The Nile 1884-85, Gemaizah 1888, Toski 1889 (Lieut. J. G. Maxwell, 1/R. Hrs.) *some pitting from Khedive's Star*; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Lt. Col. J. G. Maxwell, E.A.); QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 3 clasps, Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Johannesburg (Maj. Genl. Sir J. G. Maxwell, K.C.B., D.S.O. Staff); KING'S SOUTH AFRICA 1901-02, 2 clasps, South Africa 1901, South Africa 1902 (Col. Sir J. G. Maxwell, K.C.B., D.S.O. Staff); 1914 STAR, with clasp (Lt. Gen. Sir J. G. Maxwell, K.C.B., C.V.O., C.M.G., D.S.O.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Gen. Sir J. G. Maxwell); CORONATION 1911; LEGION OF HONOUR, Officer's breast badge, gold and enamels; KHEDIVE'S STAR 1882; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 5 clasps, Firket, Hafir, Sudan 1897, The Atbara, Khartoum, unnamed as issued, these last twelve on an old court mounting for display; ORDER OF THE NILE, Grand Cross set of insignia by *Lattes*, comprising sash badge and breast star, silver, silver-gilt and enamels, silk display sash, *prongs removed from reverse of star*; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 2nd Class set of insignia, comprising neck badge and breast star, silver, gold and enamels; ORDER OF OSMANIEH, 3rd Class neck badge, silver-gilt and enamels, badly chipped; ORDER OF THE CROWN OF ITALY, Grand Cross set of insignia by *Cravanzola, Roma*, comprising sash badge in silver-gilt with gold and enamel centres, and breast star in silver, gold and enamels, silk display sash; LEGION OF HONOUR, Grand Officer's breast star, silver; ORDER OF CHARLES III OF SPAIN, 2nd Class set of insignia, comprising neck badge and breast star, silver-gilt and enamels, *the star with chips to two enamel panels*; MESSINA EARTHQUAKE 1908, large Merit Medal, white metal, the whole group onetime framed for display and now accompanied by the old ivory identification and name labels, *unless otherwise described, generally good very fine or better* (25)

£25000-30000





D.S.O. *London Gazette* 26 November 1886: For the action at Ginnis, the first awards of the D.S.O.

C.V.O. *London Gazette* 11 August 1903: On the occasion of the visit to Ireland of His Majesty.

K.C.M.G. *London Gazette* 1916.

Mention in despatches *London Gazette* 25 August 1885 (Nile Expedition), 11 January and 6 September 1889 (Ginnis and Toski), 3 November 1896 (Dongola), 25 January (Nile), 24 May and 30 September 1898 (Atbara and Khartoum); 16 April 1901 and 29 July 1902 (Boer War).

John Grenfell Maxwell was born in Toxteth Park, Liverpool, on 12 July 1859, the second son of Robert Maxwell (*d.* 22 November 1874), senior partner in the firm of A. F. and R. Maxwell, corn merchants, of 28 Brunswick Street, Liverpool, and his wife Maria Emma, daughter of John Pascoe Grenfell, an Admiral in the Brazilian Navy. His father Robert Maxwell was the son and heir to Archibald Maxwell of Threave, a descendent of the Maxwells of Drumpark. and cousin of Field Marshal Francis Wallace Grenfell, first Baron Grenfell. The marriage of Mrs Maxwell's sister Sophia to Pascoe Grenfell, Lord Grenfell's eldest brother, greatly strengthened the intimacy that arose between young Maxwell and the field marshal. John spent his boyhood with his father's parents in Scotland and was educated at Cheltenham College from January 1875 to July 1877; he was in the shooting eleven, and long continued to be an exceptional shot.

He entered the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, in 1878, and was commissioned into the 42nd Foot (Royal Highlanders, the Black Watch) in 1879. In 1882 the 42nd was part of Wolseley's expeditionary force to relieve Gordon, besieged in Khartoum, with Maxwell chosen by Major-General Sir Archibald Alison as his aide-de-camp at the battle of Tel-el-Kebir and remained with Alison until he left for England in 1883. Maxwell stayed on in Egypt with Sir Evelyn Wood, as assistant provost-marshal, and became one of the first British officers to enter the Egyptian service as a Staff Captain in the Egyptian Military Police.

As assistant provost-marshal and as headquarters Camp Commandant, he spent the winter of 1884–5 up the Nile with Wolseley on the Gordon relief expedition. When, in April 1885, Sir Francis Grenfell, his maternal grandfather's brother, succeeded Wood as Sirdar of the Egyptian army, he summoned Maxwell to his staff, first as aide-de-camp and then as assistant military secretary, although the appointment was not made permanent until September 1886. In that capacity Maxwell took part in the Sudan frontier operations, being present at Ginnis on 30 December 1885, for which he was awarded the D.S.O., at Gemaizah, outside Suakin on 20 December 1888, which brought him the Osmanieh, and lastly, on 3 August 1889, at the more decisive battle of Toski, after which he was awarded a brevet majority.

Maxwell married in 1892 Louise Selina, daughter of Charles William Bonyng of New York and Dublin, a wealthy Irish American, and had one daughter, named appropriately Philae (*b.* 1893), who married U.S. Navy Lieutenant Clifford Carver of New York. Mrs Maxwell enjoyed a considerable fortune, and before her husband's retirement lived largely apart from him. She survived Maxwell and died in

1929.

When Sir Herbert Kitchener succeeded Grenfell as Sirdar in 1892, he retained Maxwell on his staff, and there grew a lasting friendship between them. The next few years were spent planning the reconquest of the Sudan, until the crushing defeat of the Italians by the Abyssinians at Adowa on 1 March 1896, facilitated a hastening of the advance. This led to the battle of Firket on 7 June, in which Maxwell commanded the 3rd Egyptian infantry brigade, retaining this position until the recapture of Dongola on 23 September. During 1897 he acted as 'governor of Nubia', administering the area in which the railway was being pushed forward. During the 1898 operations he commanded the 1st Sudanese brigade at the battle of Atbara on 8 April, and was transferred to the 2nd brigade for the battle of Omdurman on 2 September. He was mentioned in despatches and received the thanks of both Houses of Parliament. After the Dervish collapse he was Governor of Omdurman, and promoted brevet Lieutenant-Colonel, but, disappointed at not being made Sirdar in succession to Kitchener, he resigned from the Egyptian army.

On the outbreak of the Boer war in South Africa in October 1899, Maxwell was still in the Sudan, but in February 1900 he went to the Cape. He commanded the 14th infantry brigade, which he led to Pretoria, distinguishing himself on the Zand River. After the capture of Pretoria on 5 June he was, on Kitchener's recommendation, appointed its military governor, and thus administered a large area of the Transvaal. He was made K.C.B. and appointed temporary Major-General in 1900. In 1902 he received a brevet Colonelcy and was appointed C.M.G. Prior to the end of hostilities in 1902, he commanded a column based on Vryburg, where he remained after the conclusion of peace on 31 May.

In the autumn of 1902 Maxwell was chosen by Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught, then acting Commander-in-Chief in Ireland, as his chief staff officer at Dublin. There he remained until May 1904, when Connaught became Inspector-General of the Forces, and Maxwell went with him to London. The Duke became Inspector-General of the Forces, and Maxwell remained in his position as chief staff officer, retaining the temporary rank of Brigadier-General. In July 1905 Maxwell accompanied the Duke on a visit to Gotha for the 'coming of age' celebrations of the Duke of Coburg. In September 1906 the Duke was invited to observe the German military manoeuvres in Silesia. He went on to meet the Kaiser, and he says "we all received more decorations. I am now fairly smothered." The tour continued to Baden for an official visit. In September 1907 they went to Vienna to review H.R.H.'s Duke of Connaught's Austrian regiment.

At the end of 1907 the Duke was transferred to Malta as Commander-in-Chief in the Mediterranean, and Maxwell, promoted Major-General of the General Staff at the end of 1906, once more accompanied him, and having been made Commander in Chief, Malta served with him until September 1908.

In 1908 Maxwell left Malta to command the British troops in Egypt, possibly as reward for his service with the Duke, though he still wanted to be Sirdar. Maxwell received the large Messina Earthquake Merit medal for assistance rendered to Italy, following the great earthquake on 28 December 1908. His tenure of office in Egypt lasted until November 1912, shortly after his promotion to Lieutenant-General, and was perhaps the most enjoyable period of his life. After leaving this appointment he went on half pay. On the outbreak of the First World War Maxwell was appointed Colonel of the Black Watch, recalled and, being a fluent French speaker, sent to French headquarters as head of the British Military Mission. There he served until the opening of the battle of the Marne, when, finding little scope for his activities, he was glad in September 1914 to resume command of all troops in Egypt. The position was important and exacting. He opposed British annexation, and proclaimed and tactfully applied martial law. He constructed defences along the Suez Canal, and when in February 1915 the Turks attacked the canal they were easily driven back. Events, however, rapidly increased Maxwell's responsibilities. Egypt became the base for the Gallipoli campaign of 1915-16, which Maxwell himself did not favour, though he disliked withdrawal as harmful to British prestige. After the Gallipoli evacuation the troops were withdrawn to Egypt to be refitted before being sent to the Salonika front. The Palestine expedition of 1916 was also based on Egypt. Maxwell's personal position was further complicated by the system of command which grew up around him. Some 400,000 men, including British, Indian, Australian, New Zealand, and Egyptian troops, were quartered in or based on Egypt, while three different groups of higher authorities were concerned in their command and administration. After repelling an attack by the German-armed and financed Senussi tribesmen in the western desert in January 1916, Maxwell was recalled home in March. He had been made K.C.M.G. in 1915.

Shortly after Maxwell's return to England, the Easter rising broke out in Dublin on 23 April 1916, and was followed by a week of bitter fighting. Martial law was proclaimed in Dublin on Easter Monday, and extended to the rest of Ireland the following day, so giving dictatorial power to the commanding officer. Initially this was Brigadier-General W. H. M. Lowe, but on Friday 28 April he was superseded by Maxwell, who had been sent specially as Commander-in-Chief of troops, Ireland, by the Asquith government.

Maxwell was given full authority to restore order, put down the rebellion, and punish its participants. As the week progressed, the fighting in some areas did become intense, characterised by prolonged, fiercely contested street battles. Military casualties were highest at Mount Street Bridge. There, newly arrived troops made successive, tactically inept, frontal attacks on determined and disciplined volunteers occupying several strongly fortified outposts. They lost 234 men, dead or wounded, while just five rebels died. In some instances, lapses in military discipline occurred. Soldiers were alleged to have killed 15 unarmed men in North King Street, near the Four Courts, during intense gun battles there on 28 and 29 April.

Overall the British authorities responded competently to the Rising. Reinforcements were speedily drafted into the capital and by Friday 28 April, the 1,600 rebels (more had joined during the week) were facing 18-20,000 soldiers. From Thursday the G.P.O. building was entirely cut off from other rebel garrisons. Next day it came under a ferocious artillery attack which also devastated much of central Dublin. Having learnt the lessons of Mount Street Bridge, the troops did not attempt a mass infantry attack. Their strategy was effective. It compelled the insurgent leaders, based at the Post Office, first to evacuate the building and later to accept the only terms on offer - unconditional surrender. Their decision was then made known to and accepted, sometimes reluctantly, by all the rebel garrisons still fighting both in the capital and in the provinces.

Maxwell then ordered a general round-up of suspects and the trial by court martial of those involved in the rising. He thought his task distasteful, and had to make difficult decisions, and while those decisions he made were understandable, with hindsight some were wrong. Maxwell never doubted that its leaders should be court-martialled and those most prominent executed. He was also determined that, in order to crush militant nationalism, those who had surrendered with them, and their suspected supporters, should be arrested and their arms seized in a nationwide sweep by soldiers, supported by police. In total, the security forces arrested 3,430 men and 79 women and of these 1,841 were sent to England and interned there. They were substantial figures in relation to the scale of the outbreak, though most (about 2,700) had been released by early August 1916. Meanwhile, those thought to have organised the insurrection had been held back in Ireland for trial - 190 men and one woman, Countess Markievicz. In 90 cases the court's verdict was 'Death by being shot'. Maxwell only confirmed this judgement on 15 defendants, and these were executed between 3-12 May 1916. According to Maxwell's daughter 'it cost him hours of agony to sign the death-warrants of the Rebel Irish leaders' (Arthur, p.313), but he believed it his duty.

Maxwell was in fact very sympathetic to the plight and poverty of the Irish. However, the crucial decision on the prisoners' fate should not have been left to the local commander. A clear political decision should have been made by government; the fault was Asquith's, who could have prevented the executions. There can be no doubt that the response of the British government to the Rising contributed

measurably to the further alienation of Irish public opinion.

His action in executing a number of them caused him to be the subject of an attack in the House of Commons, led by Mr. John Redmond, the Home Rule leader and gained him the name 'Bloody Maxwell'. Asquith defended Maxwell against Irish and Liberal politicians' attacks. Maxwell was seen by most as a fair man, and his reputation did not suffer. Later that year he was awarded the Grand Cross of the Order of the Bath.

On returning to England, he was appointed to the Privy Council, and made Commander-in-Chief of the Northern Command at York. Maxwell remained at Northern Command until after the end of the war, when he was sent to Egypt as a member of Lord Milner's mission on the future relations of the U.K. with Egypt. He had been promoted full General in June 1919, but was not re-employed, and went on retired pay in 1922.

From his early days in Egypt he was a keen amateur Egyptologist, and a close personal friend of Lord Carnarvon, and Howard Carter, the discoverer of the tomb of Tutankhamen in the Valley of the Kings. He returned to Egypt again in 1923, travelling to Luxor to witness the official opening of the newly discovered tomb which Lord Carnarvon had spent the astronomical sum of £45,000 on locating. Sadly the Earl died shortly afterwards, a victim of the so-called 'curse of Tutankhamen', and as Lord Carnarvon's executor, Maxwell was closely associated with the arrangements made for the preservation of this important discovery. He was President of the Egypt Exploration Society (London) 1925-29, and had over his many years in Egypt assembled a choice collection of Egyptian antiquities which was sold at Sotheby's on 11/12 June 1928. Some antiquities were bequeathed to the British Museum. Maxwell was also president of the Anglo-Egyptian Officials Association and president of the Kitchener Fund.

His health began to fail in the late 1920's - he had long been a heavy smoker. In his last years he travelled abroad, and following the sale of his antiquities collection in 1928 he went, on medical advice, to South Africa. While there he caught a chill which turned to pneumonia. He died at Newlands, Cape Province, on 21 February 1929. He was 70 years old.

His body was brought home, and he was given a state funeral at St. Paul's cathedral on 15 March 1929, where several British Generals acted as pall bearers. He was buried at York Minster.

In addition to those listed above, Maxwell also received the following foreign decorations: Ernestine House Order, Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, 2nd Class (1905); Order of the Red Eagle, Prussia, 2nd Class (1906); Order of the Lion of Zahringen, Baden (1906); Order of Franz Joseph, Austria, Grand Cross (1907); Order of the White Eagle, Russia (awarded 1916 but insignia not received due to the revolution).

The group is sold with a large amount of research, including copied award certificates, and several books, including *General Sir John Maxwell*, by Sir George Arthur, a good biography autographed by Reginald Wingate, 329pp; *From Behind a Closed Door - Secret court martial records of the 1916 Easter Rising*, by B. Barton, 344pp; *The Easter Rising*, by Foy and Barton, 274pp; and *The Rising - The complete story of Easter week*, by Desmond Ryan, 276pp.

Sir John Maxwell's extensive collection of private papers is held at Princeton University, having been donated by his American wife.



**The rare Sudan C.B. and Ginnis gold D.S.O. group of nine awarded to Brigadier-General G. L. C. Money, Cameron Highlanders, who commanded the Regiment at the battles of Atbara and Omdurman, where his horse was shot under him, and who was then given the signal honour of carrying Kitchener's despatches home to the Queen: he was subsequently an A.D.C. to the Queen and to King Edward and served as Governor of Ceylon**

THE MOST HONOURABLE ORDER OF THE BATH, C.B. (Military) Companion's breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels; DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., gold and enamels; EGYPT AND SUDAN 1882-89, 1 clasp, The Nile 1884-85 (Major G. L. C. Money, 1/Cam'n. Highrs.); QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Lt. Col. G. L. C. Money, D.S.O., A.D.C. 1/Cam. Highrs.) naming re-engraved in upright capitals, apparently by the recipient; JUBILEE 1897, silver; CORONATION 1902, silver; KHEDIVE'S STAR 1884; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 2 clasps, Khartoum, The Atbara (Col. G. L. C. Money, 1st Cameron Highdrs.); ORDER OF OSMANIEH, 4th Class breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels, *this with enamel damage, otherwise good very fine* (9) **£5000-6000**



*The Camerons at the Atbara. (Colonel Money on horseback)*

Purchased from the family many years ago by Baldwin's who were told that Money himself had the naming altered on the Queen's Sudan Medal to reflect the honour that he was the first Cameron A.D.C. to the Queen.

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 26 November 1886: For the action at Ginnis, the first awards of the D.S.O.

C.B. *London Gazette* 15 November 1898: For the Khartoum campaign.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 9 February 1886 (Ginnis); 24 May 1898 (Atbara); 30 September 1898 (Omdurman); 8 December 1898 (Pursuit of the Khalifa).



Gordon Lorn Campbell Money was born on 14 September 1848, 3rd son of William J. H. Money, Bengal Civil Service, and Elizabeth, daughter of William Moffat, of Eden Hall, Roxburghshire. He was educated at a private school, and at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and joined the 79th Highlanders on 8 February 1868. He was promoted Lieutenant in 1871, Captain in 1880, and Major in 1884, the year in which he joined the Regiment for service in the Gordon Relief Expedition. He was already noted for being 'one the smartest officers in the Battalion.'

On 11 May 1885, Money was appointed Assistant Military Secretary to Lieutenant General Sir Frederick Stephenson, commanding in Lower Egypt, and in that capacity took part in the operations in the Sudan in 1883 and 1886, and held the appointment until 1887. He was created a Companion of the Distinguished Service Order for action at Giniss, and awarded the fourth class of the Order of the Osmanieh by His Highness the Khedive.

On 21 May 1894, Money took over command of the regiment from Lieutenant Colonel A. Y. Leslie, who, owing to ill-health, had not been with the battalion since August 1893, and Money had been acting in temporary command during his absence.

In 1895 Money became the first member of the Cameron's to be appointed an A.D.C. to Queen Victoria and in 1897 he sailed, as Commanding Officer, with the 1st Battalion to Egypt. He arrived at Alexandria with the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders on 4 October 1897; went up the Nile on 14 January 1898, and on 8 April 1898, "the troops were formed for the assault, the Cameron Highlanders, under Colonel G. L. C. Money, D.S.O., A.D.C., being deployed into line in front of the British Brigade". At the close of the action, Kitchener rode up to the Cameron's to address them: "Colonel Money, what your Battalion has done is one of the finest feats performed for many years. You ought to be proud of such a regiment." For its conduct during the battle the regiment received Royal permission for "Atbara" to be inscribed upon its colours and appointments. The Queen, in her congratulatory telegram to Sir H. Kitchener, said: "Am proud of the gallantry of my soldiers; so glad my Cameron Highlanders should have been amongst them".

Money commanded the Cameron Highlanders in the battle of Omdurman, when his horse was shot under him, and was present at the Memorial Service for General Gordon at Khartoum. At the re-occupation of Khartoum, he was sent home with Kitchener's despatches, his services being recognized by the award of a Companionship of the Bath.

In October 1898, Colonel Money was presented with an address of welcome in the Town Hall of Inverness. He commanded the 1st Battalion Cameron Highlanders until 21 May 1899, when he left the regiment. He became an A.D.C. to King Edward VII in 1901, and received promotion to temporary Brigadier-General while commander of the troops in Ceylon. He was promoted to full Colonel on 6 June 1903.

Money accompanied the coffin of Queen Victoria in her funeral procession in 1901, and marched in the King's coronation procession in 1902. He retired on 14 September 1905, and later became a D.L. and a J.P. for Berwickshire. His favourite recreations were shooting and fishing. Brigadier-General Money died on 16 November 1929.

With a folder containing copied research.



**Four: Mr. J. M. Edwards, 2nd Engineer of the gunboat *Melik*, who served on the White Nile and Bahr-el-Ghazal rivers during the 'sudd' clearances, and was awarded a Royal Humane Society bronze medal for attempting to rescue a soldier from the Nile at Mongalla**

Order of the Nile, 5th Class breast badge by *Lattes*, silver, gilt and enamels, in its *Lattes* case of issue; Khedive's Sudan 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Sudan 1899, unnamed as issued; Royal Humane Society, bronze medal (unsuccessful), (J. M. Edwards, Nov: 7. 1904), complete with buckle in its case of issue; together with a silver sports medal inscribed on the obverse 'A.G.S. 1895', and on the reverse 'J. M. Edwards, Victor Ludorum', hallmarked Birmingham 1889, *extremely fine* (4) *£450-550*



R.H.S. Case 33715: 'On the 7th November 1904, a gunner belonging to the Egyptian Gunboat *Melik* fell into the Nile at Mongalla. Edwards, at great risk, jumped in, but was unable to reach him, and he was drowned.'

Medal presented by the Sirdar at Khartoum.

#### *Gunboats on the Nile*

Gunboats became more powerful machines of war during General Gordon's time when the Mahdi began his *jihad* to liberate the Sudan from the Egyptian yoke. At the time of this crisis some of the Egyptian fleet of river steamers were modified to carry weaponry, including machine guns and artillery pieces. When Lord Kitchener began his campaign of re-conquest twelve years after the death of Gordon, he realised the advantages of having powerful warships dominating the river, and eventually deployed a flotilla of ten gunboats, several of which were specifically designed and built for service on the Nile.

Kitchener began the campaign with four old converted shallow draft (2ft 6in) stern wheel paddle boats, which were named after earlier battles. These were the *Metemmah*, *Tamaai*, *El-Teb* and the *Abu Klea*, which was later renamed *Hafir*. The first of the new purpose built gunboats, built by Forests at Wivenhoe on the river Colne, near Colchester, and shipped out in sections, was the *Zaphir* (Victorious) which arrived in September 1896, followed after by the *Fateh* (Conqueror), and *Nasir* (Majestic). The more powerful armoured gunboats, *Melik* (King), *Sultan* and *Sheik*, built and tested on the Thames by Thornycroft and Yarrows, dismantled, sent to the Sudan in sections, and rebuilt on the Nile, joined the flotilla in July 1898.

These gunboats had an unusual mix of crews. Each was commanded by a British officer, who was either loaned from the Royal Navy or the Royal Engineers. The machine-guns and artillery pieces were commanded by two Royal Marine Artillery N.C.Os, with a team of Egyptian gunners. The boats themselves were operated by a mixture of senior R.N. ratings and civilian engineers, with locals acting as firemen for the boilers. These civilians were a mixed bag of many nationalities including Armenians, Egyptians, Greeks and Maltese, as well as British. All who served on the gunboats were entitled to the Khedive's Medal in silver.



*Eight: Lieutenant-Colonel Angus Cameron, Cameron Highlanders, who served at the battle of Gedid in 1899, became Governor of Sennar, then took part in the Senussi campaign in the Western Desert in 1915 and in the Garjak Nuer campaign in 1920 - thereby qualifying for the rare combination of both Khedive's Medals*

BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Major A. Cameron); DEFENCE MEDAL; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 2 clasps, Sudan 1899, Gedid (Capt. A. Cameron, Camn. Highrs.); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-21, 1 clasp, Garjak Nuer, unnamed; ORDER OF THE NILE, 2nd Class, neck badge by Lattes, silver, silver-gilt and enamels, and breast star, silver, silver-gilt and enamels, the reverse with arabic markings; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamels, nearly extremely fine (8)

£2000-2500



M.I.D. *London Gazette* 30 January 1900 (Pursuit and defeat of the Khalifa; battle of Gedid); 25 August 1916; 5 June 1919.

Order of the Nile, 2nd Class *London Gazette* 28 March 1919.

Order of the Medjidie, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 30 December 1907.

Angus Cameron was born in Nairn on 25 October 1871, his father being Dr J. A. Cameron, Medical Officer for Banff, Elgin and Nairn. He was named Angus after his grandfather, an official of the Hudson Bay Company who had moved to Nairn in 1843 when he acquired the family home of Firhall.

After attending school at Darlington, he went to Sandhurst for a year in February 1891. He was commissioned into the Cameron Highlanders on 18 May 1892, having left R.M.C. Sandhurst graded exemplary. He was promoted Lieutenant in 1893 and Captain in 1896.

He was seconded for service with the Egyptian Army in July 1899, and whilst with them he fought at the battle of Gedid, as an officer attached to the IXth Sudanese. In January 1906 he was appointed the first Governor of the newly created province of Mongalla, having previously been Senior Inspector of Sennar. In 1907 he was appointed to the third class of the Order of the Medjidieh, and in January 1908 became Governor of Kassala Province. In July 1909 he was seconded for service with the Sudan Government, having been promoted to Major in March of the same year. He became Governor of Sennar Province in January 1913.

During the Great War he served with the Egyptian Expeditionary Force in the Western Desert, in the campaign against the Senussi Arabs, and mentioned in despatches for 'work connected with the situation in the Sudan created by the War'. He received his Brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel in June 1919, three months after being appointed to the second class of the Order of the Nile. From December 1919 to April 1920 he took part in the operations to pacify the Garjak Nuer tribe in the Eastern Nuer District of the Upper Nile. In December 1919 they raided their neighbours, the Burun, who were quite peacefully inclined. To prevent the troubles from spreading to the Lau Nuer two strong columns were sent out, the Northern commanded by Major G. C. Gobden, 9th Lancers, and the Southern commanded by Major C. R. K. Bacon, O.B.E., The Queen's Regiment. Operations continued until the end of April 1920. This was to be Cameron's last active military service in the Sudan. He retired on 5 September 1921 with the substantive rank of Lieutenant-Colonel and returned to live in Nairn. In November 1924 his father died, at the age of 79, and Angus Cameron inherited the family home of Firhall. He was a member of the local Home Guard during the Second World War. He died at the age of 89 on 7 January 1961.

With a folder containing extensive research with some photographs.

27



**The Great War D.S.O. group of five awarded to Lieutenant-Colonel F. J. Langdon, King's Own Liverpool Regiment, who fought at the battle of Gedid**

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, G.V.R.; BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Major F. J. Langdon); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 2 clasps, Sudan 1899, Gedid (Capt. F. J. Langdon, The King's (L'pool) Regt.); FRENCH CROIX DE GUERRE, with bronze star, *good very fine* (5) £1600-1800

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 3 June 1918.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 30 January 1900 (Pursuit and defeat of the Khalifa; battle of Gedid); 11 December 1917; 1 January 1918.

Croix de Guerre *London Gazette* 7 October 1919.

Francis John Langdon was born on 18 August 1873, at Clifton, Bristol. He was educated at Waymouth College and was commissioned as Second Lieutenant in 3/4th King's (Liverpool) Regiment (Militia) on 17 October 1891, becoming Lieutenant in April 1893. He transferred to a commission in the 1st King's Liverpool Regiment at the end of that year. He was attached to the Egyptian Army from March 1899 to March 1901, and held the rank of Bimbashi with XIIIth Sudanese under Maxse Bey, taking part in the pursuit and defeat of the Khalifa in 1899 and at the battle of Gedid (Um Debeykarat).

He returned to the King's Liverpool Regiment in March 1901, retired in April 1910 and was transferred to Reserve of Officers. Mobilized in September 1914 to the 11th Battalion, Liverpool Regiment, he transferred to the Army Service Corps in November 1914 and raised the 21st Divisional Train which he commanded until 7 December 1914.

He was employed on Staff Duties from 23 January 1915 to 20 December 1918, being appointed D.A.Q.M.G. to the 62nd Division. Promoted to Major in January 1916, he served in France and Belgium from 2 January 1917 to 11 November 1918. He was appointed A.Q.M.G. to 7 Corps on 22 September 1918, and held a temporary appointment to H.Q. 4th Army as Liaison Officer with II American Corps in October 1918. In December 1918 he went to Base H.Q. at Havre as temporary Lieutenant-Colonel when A.Q.M.G., and was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel on 28 May 1919, transferring to the unemployed list the following day. With a folder containing some copied research.





**The Sudan O.B.E. group of ten awarded to Lieutenant-Colonel Frank Burges, Gloucestershire Regiment, the man who captured the famous Emir Osman Digna and who later became the Police Magistrate at Khartoum, being one of the first members of the Sudan Political Service**

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, O.B.E. (Civil) Officer's 1st type breast badge, top reverse arm inscribed 'Captain F. Burges'; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Lt. F. Burges, E.A.); 1914-15 STAR (Capt. F. Burges, Glouc. R.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Capt. F. Burges); ORDER OF OSMANIEH, 4th Class breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 5th Class breast badge, silver, gold and enamel; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 2 clasps, Khartoum, Sudan 1899, unnamed; ORDER OF THE NILE, 2nd Class set of insignia, comprising neck badge and breast star, silver, silver-gilt and enamels, the first eight mounted as worn, *nearly extremely fine* (10) *£2000-2500*



O.B.E. *London Gazette* 5 December 1919.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 4 November 1898 (Omdurman - names omitted from Sirdar's Omdurman Despatch of 30 September 1898); 9 December 1898 (recent operations in the Soudan).

Order of the Nile, 2nd Class *London Gazette* 28 March 1919.

Order of Osmanieh, 4th Class *London Gazette* 22 March 1912.

Order of the Medjidie, 4th Class *London Gazette* 5 April 1901.

Frank Burges was born at Broadway, Gloucestershire, on 29 November 1867, the son of Rev. Frank Burges, of Winterbourne Rectory. He was educated at Winchester, Magdalen College, Oxford, and R.M.C. Sandhurst. He was commissioned as Second Lieutenant in the Gloucestershire Regiment on 21 September 1889, becoming Lieutenant on 1 July 1891. He was stationed in Nasirabad, India, with his regiment from 1892 until seconded to the Egyptian Army as a Bimbashi (Major) on 21 January 1898. He commanded the 18th Battalion, Egyptian Army, at the battle of Omdurman.

In his book *Karari* (a Sudanese account of the battle of Omdurman) Ismat Hasan Zulfo notes Burges counting skulls on the Omdurman battlefield [February 1899] and burying Dervish remains. He himself recounts counting about 7000 skulls.

He commanded a party of friendly arabs in the Kordofan Field Force in 1899, accompanying Colonel Kitchener (brother of Lord Kitchener) in pursuit of the Khalifa, in charge of intelligence. He was seconded from the Egyptian Army to the Sudan Political Service in March 1899, and was at Suakin 1899-1901 as Deputy Governor of the Red Sea Province.

Burges was responsible for the capture of the famous Hadendowa Mahdist leader Osman Digna and is mentioned several times in *Osman Digna* by H. C. Jackson (copy sold with Lot). He was awarded the order of the Medjidieh on 5 April 1901 for 'valuable services to the Khedive of Egypt', most probably for capturing Osman Digna. Engaged on anti-slavery patrols and based in Khartoum in 1901, he was promoted Kaimakam in 1903, and was based at Berber 1902-08.

He became a permanent member of the Sudan Political Service in January 1908, upon retiring from the army with the rank of substantive Captain. He joined the Legal Department in 1909 and was Police Magistrate in Khartoum 1908-19, in charge of the Khartoum criminal courts.

In July 1915, he was sent to Egypt as Assistant Provost Marshal, Canal Defences, was promoted to the rank of El Lewa (Major-General) in the Egyptian Army in 1916, and made Pasha in 1917. Returning back to Khartoum at the end of the War, he received the Order of the Nile for 'Services to the Sultan of Egypt' and the O.B.E. in 1919 for services in the Sudan. He finally retired with the rank of Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel in September 1919, to Broadway, Gloucestershire, where he became a local J.P. Lieutenant-Colonel Burges died on 12 April 1943. With a folder containing copied research.

### *The Capture of Osman Digna by Major-General Frank Burges Pasha, O.B.E.*

In writing a description of the capture of Osman Digna, thirty-five years almost have passed away, and fifty years since he was at the zenith of his power; so that it was thought necessary to write a little of his times and surroundings. He was chief of the Dervish Emirs, and was in command of the country East of the Nile, from Wadi Haifa on the Nile and Cape Elba on the Red Sea, to the mouth of the Atbara on the Nile and to Aqiq on the Red Sea: a country about the size of France, all this was held by him, except Suakin, which he never took. For 15 years he defied some of the finest troops from Great Britain, India and Australia, assisted by the Royal Navy, at one time 12 men of war have been in Suakin harbour.

In January 1900 I had the good fortune to capture him, when he was awaiting a dhow to take him across to Arabia, as his Arabs refused to take the field again. He was descended from a Kurdish soldier from Asia Minor (Turk), who settled at Suakin in the time of Selim The Conqueror, Sultan of Turkey 1512-1530. This ancestor married a Hadendoueh woman, the Arab tribe living in the hills round Suakin. Osman Digna was a merchant in Suakin, and like most of them was engaged in the slave trade. The slaves were brought from the negroid country 300 miles south of Khartoum to 1,000 miles south, and on reaching the Red Sea coast they were surreptitiously shipped across to Arabia. When I was at Suakin 1899 to 1901 we managed to catch some 7 or 8 kidnappers and traders, including Sheikh Marshud of the Rishaida tribe, which tribe had within 100 years come over from Arabia and settled on the West side. This Sheikh was the head of the slave traders and occasionally had a slave market. They had dhows and carried on smuggling and trade between the two coasts. If a Rishaida slave escaped and was caught, they collected all their slaves, made them sit in a row, and the master of the runaway slave went up to his slave who had run away and blew his brains out, saying "Thus shall all runaway slaves perish."

A Government dhow whilst I was in the Red Sea was sailing along, and saw another dhow in front of it, which changed its direction when the Government dhow gained on it, this aroused suspicion, and the Government dhow chased this dhow until it was captured, nothing was found, but the crew were imprisoned on suspicion, and after a month a small negro boy confessed that when the Arabs saw they would be caught, they took the 15 slaves they had on board, and dropped them overboard with a stone on their feet and a gag in their mouths, on the further side of the sail, where it was most blown out. A slave ran away from a Rishaida and came into Aqiq, our most southern harbour, three days afterwards in broad daylight, this slave was cut down with a sword by a man with a cloth over his face, at a well 1 mile outside Aqiq, it was obviously his master. We traced this man into Erythrea, and wrote to the Governor, who agreed to extradite him, he was caught, but when a few miles from the Sudan frontier escaped from the Italians and was seen no more. A slave brought down to the coast on the Sudan side would fetch £5; when sold in Arabia he would fetch £25; small boys between 10 and 12 years were most prized, they were made eunuchs and drafted into the harems of the wealthy Turks in Constantinople and elsewhere. After small boys, girls between 10 and 14 were the most valuable as they were more easily trained at that age, and if comely, were prized as concubines. I tried some half-dozen cases, and my sentences seemed to have a deterring effect, as for two years after I left the province, no case of slave trading was detected.

Osman Digna was born at Suakin about 1840, and by 1877 had become affluent, owing to his profits in the slave trade, he had a house at Suakin and another at Jeddah, on the Arabian coast opposite Suakin; whilst taking 96 slaves across the Red Sea in his dhow, he was captured by H.M.S. *Wild Swan*, not far from Port Sudan. The slaves were released, the dhow confiscated and its merchandise, and his house and its contents sold, this meant a loss of over £1,000 to Osman Digna, and, from wealth he was reduced to penury. This incident was the cause of Osman Digna's bitter hatred of the British, time after time after crushing defeats, the tribesmen would have come in and made their peace with the Government, but for Osman Digna's personality, who urged them to continue the revolt and keep on fighting the British. In 1882 Mohamed Ahmed, commonly known as the Mahdi started a Jihad or holy war, against the Government at Abba Island on the White Nile, 200 miles from Khartoum, his followers small successes at the beginning raised the whole of Kordofan on the West Bank. El Obeid, the Capital, fell in January 1883, and Hicks Pasha's force of 10,000 men was annihilated in Kordofan on November 5th, 1883, at Sherkeila. The religious frenzy of the Dervishes was unbounded, after the capture of an important place like El Obeid or Khartoum, all the followers were collected and the Mahdi would give them an address, then a salvo of 100 guns was fired, they fought for who could cling to the gun's mouth and be blown to pieces and thus be sent to Paradise. Osman Digna raised the revolt in the Eastern Sudan, and in August that year, he tried to take Sinkat by assault, he led the attack, but was cut down with a sword cut on the head, and another on his wrist, and as his followers tried to drag him away by his legs face downwards, he got a bayonet thrust through his back, he would have been killed had not two or three men all tried to thrust at him at once which turned the bayonet off its mark.

It took him some time to get over his wounds and after this, he no longer led the attack, but conducted operations from a more advantageous place with a good line of retreat. Tokar and Sinkat were besieged. Sinkat fell February 4th, 1884. Valentine Baker Pasha was sent with an Egyptian Force to Trinkitat, a Red Sea port about 7 miles from Tokar to relieve it, with 3,700 men and 6 guns, he was defeated at El Teb by Osman Digna, losing 96 officers, 2,000 men killed, 4 Krupp guns, 3,000 rifles and half-million cartridges. Tokar fell on February 20th. Four thousand Dervishes then advanced on Suakin. On February 16th, British Troops under General Graham left Egypt for Suakin, and as there was some doubt if Tokar had fallen, he sailed for Trinkitat, with 2,250 British Infantry, 750 mounted troops, 150 naval brigade, 80 Royal Engineers and 100 Royal Artillery with 6 machine guns and 8 seven-pounders; on reaching Trinkitat it was found that Tokar had fallen, but General Graham thought it salutary to give the Dervishes a lesson, he advanced on Tokar and fought the second battle of El Teb on February 29th, against 6,000 Dervishes under Osman Digna. He utterly defeated the Dervishes, who had about 3,000 killed, 2000 were left dead on the battlefield, and he recaptured 4 Krupp guns and 2 brass howitzers. The British lost 8 officers killed and 16 wounded, 26 men killed and 139 wounded. The Dervishes fought with the utmost bravery and

even when wounded and helpless, scorned to live, and tried to kill those who came to help them. Tokar was recaptured.

Osman Digna marched on to Suakin, when the troops left Trinkitat and concentrated at Tamai about 20 miles from Suakin, General Graham was despatched against this force with 700 mounted troops, 3,000 infantry, including a Naval Brigade, and 200 artillery with 12 guns. Another bloody battle was fought at Tamai on March 13th, the Dervishes broke the square of the 2nd Brigade and for a time captured the naval machine guns; the square was reformed and the Dervishes driven out and killed, they lost 2,000 killed, whilst the British losses were 109 killed and 16 wounded. Most of the losses occurred when the square was broken. Buller's square was marching in echelon to Davis' square. When the latter charged thereby causing its rear face to lose its formation and masking the fire of Buller's square. After these two battles a British force could have marched 250 miles to Berber on the Nile in order to relieve Khartoum where Gordon was besieged, but Gladstone's Cabinet refused to sanction it. Berber fell on May 26th; as nothing was done Osman Digna rallied his Arabs and harried Suakin and its neighbourhood for another ten years. On January 26th, 1885, Khartoum fell and Gordon was killed. Another British force was sent to Suakin in order to crush Osman Digna, and to act as a counterpoise for the death of Gordon by making a railway from Suakin to Berber; four battalions of infantry, 3 squadrons of cavalry, 1 battery Royal Horse Artillery were sent to Suakin from Cairo, the Suakin garrison consisted of 2,600 troops, and a brigade of 3,000 men were sent from India. Making a force of 12,500 men with 7,000 camels. Osman Digna had a force of 10,000 men, he had 1,000 at Hashin 7 miles north of Suakin, 2,000 at Tokar, and 7,000 at Tamai.

The troops at Suakin came under heavy fire all night, and frequent casualties occurred. Sentries were stalked nightly and stabbed to death, and several attacks were made at night. Suakin was now in a state of siege, there was little peace of night, by day the weather was sultry and enervating, flies swarmed everywhere, and the stench of dead camels appalling, there was much sickness, day by day trenches were dug, only to be filled in at night by the Dervishes. It was decided to occupy Hashin, which was carried out with a force of 7,000 men and 10 guns against a hostile force of 3,000 men. Sniping then ceased, and an advance against the main force of Osman Digna at Tamai was arranged. Sir John McNeil was despatched, and advanced 7 miles to Tofrek, where he halted. The Dervishes attacked, a short and desperate fight ensued, the Dervishes drove 700 camels, which were unloaded and grazing, belonging to our force, these had to be shot down to get at the Dervishes, who broke our line, they lost 1,500 killed out of 5,000, we lost 160 men killed and 200 camp followers, mostly camel men, and 170 wounded. This battle caused the Dervishes to fall back, and Tamai was occupied after some fighting, and the Dervishes retired to the hills, only sniping at night; the laying of the Suakin Berber Railway was started, 181 miles, cost £850,000, it was then decided to give up the Suakin campaign, the expenditure of this campaign had cost 31 millions. One battalion of the Shropshire Regiment, 2,400 Indians and 2,500 Egyptians were left as garrison.

On September 23rd Osman Digna was defeated at Kufeit by the Abyssinians. Under Osman Digna attacks were begun again on Suakin, but were repulsed. Colonel Kitchener was appointed Governor of Suakin in August 1886. Continuous small fights took place. The garrison at Suakin had been reduced, the British and Indian troops were removed, and the garrison was reduced to 2,500 Egyptians. In January 1888 Colonel Kitchener heard that Osman Digna was at Handub with a small force. Kitchener obtained leave to attack him, but only with friendly Arabs; on January 16th Kitchener left Suakin and arrived at dawn with 450 men at Handub, the attack was successful, and the Dervishes surprised. Osman Digna's horse was captured, before he had time to mount, but he jumped on to a camel and made good his escape. The friendlies started looting and as light became better, the Dervishes seeing it was a small force, rallied and attacked. Kitchener collected his troops and beat them off, but was hit in the jaw by a bullet, the force retired, he managed to fight his way back to Suakin, fortunately some negro soldiers of the 10th Sudanese had dressed up as Arabs, and volunteered and joined in the force. Colonel Hickman coming out with his battalion from Suakin saved the situation.

Kitchener had to go to Cairo where he narrowly escaped death. Suakin was again attacked by the Dervishes, but Colonel Kitchener, on his return, built a strong stone wall with forts at intervals, but Osman Digna again besieged Suakin, and it was decided to drive him off. On November 2nd two British battalions, 2,000 Egyptians and 2,000 black troops were concentrated at Suakin from Cairo. The Dervishes were attacked, they lost 300 killed out of 1,500 in this battle, known as Gemeiza; in October Osman Digna left for Omdurman, he had become the Emir of Emirs when Wad El Nejumi was killed at the Battle of Toski, August 3rd, 1889. There was not much fighting until January 1891, when it was decided to take Tokar. The importance of Tokar, was that it was on the Delta of the river Baraka, where the finest grain in the Sudan was grown, after the flood had subsided. Dura or millet was the chief crop, and where, as elsewhere, it grew from 4 to 5 feet high, on this fertile land it grew to 12 feet high, and a man on a camel could not see over it. The Eastern Sudan Arabs grew their crops on this land, and depended on it for their grain. Handub was first occupied, and then Tamai; on February 8th, Colonel Holled Smith left Suakin by steamer, and three days later occupied Trinkitat. Osman Digna, who was preparing to recapture Handub, heard of this advance, and went by forced marches to save Tokar, 70 miles away, and the 500 Dervishes holding it. Major Wingate sent out a small reconnaissance party, who captured a Dervish, who after 4 hours examination admitted that Osman Digna had arrived with 7,000 men, which was confirmed by a reconnaissance of half a squadron of cavalry and friendly Arabs, who also reported the advance of the enemy less than a mile away. The troops were hastily formed up into square, the Dervishes attacked, but were repulsed with the loss of 700 men, including 17 chieftains. This victory was very gratifying, as it was an Anglo-Egyptian force; they lost 1 British officer and 9 men killed, and 48 wounded. Tokar was entered by the victorious force. The Dervishes dispersed.

Osman Digna retired to Adarama, and Tokar was thereafter held and the Berber-Suakin road opened for trade. There was not much fighting after this, as the Arabs were afraid to lose their corn growing land. The Dongola expedition started in March 1896. The Battle of Firket on June 7th, and the action of Hafir in September, cleared Dongola of the Dervishes; in August 1897, the battle of Abu Hamed drove the Dervishes still further south, and Berber surrendered in September. The Railway from Wadi Haifa reached Abu Hamed in October 1897, and gun boats reconnoitred as far as Shendi in March 1898. In April 1896 when the Dongola expedition was started, it was considered advisable to force an engagement on the disaffected Arabs on the Suakin side, and some Egyptian Army troops were sent out. The 10th Sudanese and a battery from Tokar were sent to meet the Egyptian troops from Suakin at Khor-Wintri, the Egyptian cavalry returned too fast to Suakin, but the 10th Sudanese fought with the Dervishes, who lost 100 men. This was the last fight on the Red Sea side. It was considered necessary to garrison Suakin during the Nile campaign, and during 1896 they garrisoned Suakin with an Indian Brigade, their losses from sickness were great, and they returned to India after a year with no fighting to their record. The Khalifa decided to send a force, under Mahmud his nephew, who marched north with 12,000 men, and was joined by Osman Digna, they left the Nile as they did not like the fire from the gun boats, and entrenched themselves at Nekheila, 18 miles up the Atbara. General Kitchener attacked the Dervish Zereeba at dawn on April 8th, 1898, after a night march with two Sudanese or negro brigades and one British brigade, with an Egyptian Brigade in reserve and the Egyptian Cavalry; the Zereeba was taken with a loss of 500 killed and wounded, the Dervishes lost 3,000 killed, and 2,000 taken prisoners, including Mahmud; Osman Digna escaped, he rallied 1,000 men of Mahmud's force, and retired to Omdurman. His own Eastern Arabs retreating eastwards to their own hills. About 3,000 reached Gedarif where they joined the force of Ahmed Fedil.

On September 1st General Kitchener reached the Karerri hills 5 miles north of Omdurman. At dawn on September 2nd, the Dervishes, with 50,000 men attacked 18,000 British and Egyptians, the Dervishes lost about 10,000 killed. I was detailed six months afterwards to bury the dead, I had 400 Dervish prisoners and an escort of 100 Egyptians from my battalion, and buried 6,996 Dervishes in six days, over a front of 5 miles, the ground was rocky, which made grave digging difficult.

The Khalifa fled to Kordofan, and was joined there by Osman Digna. At the battle of Omdurman, Osman Digna was posted on the river side on the Dervish right flank, he concealed his men in the dry river bed of Khor Shambat; the 21st Lancers charged this force, and lost 60 killed and wounded and 100 horses, which put them out of action as divisional cavalry to carry out the pursuit of the retreating Dervishes. About 5,000 Dervishes got back to the Khalifa and for a year he was left alone, but getting short of food, he came down to the Nile and was defeated at the Battle of Gedid by General Wingate, he and all his emirs died on the field of battle, except Yunis Wad Dekein and the Khalifa's son, Sheikh Eddin, who was wounded and died as he refused to have his wound dressed. Osman Digna escaped, crossed the White Nile near Abba Island, then went across the Jezira, and made his way to Adarama on the Atbara, and thence to the Red Sea Province, to the Warriba Mountains, where the Gemilab tribe lived. (I had been sent to Suakin in April 1899 as Deputy Governor, Major Godden was then Governor of the Red Sea Province). The Gemilab tribe had been Osman Digna's staunchest supporters, they had never paid tribute to the Egyptian Government, and after the battle of Omdurman had not come in and acknowledged the Anglo-Egyptian Government. Colonel Collinson, Governor of Kassala Province sent a telegram to Major Godden informing him that Osman Digna had crossed the Atbara 7 days before and had gone to Warriba. Major Smith was sent with 100 men from Kassala to find him. We had no troops in the Province, only 100 Arab police, of whom 20 were mounted on camels. There were 100 camel corps belonging to the repression of slavery department and Major Godden sent them out under Mr. Cope. Both parties returned empty handed.

The Governor asked me if I would try and find him with a few camel police, I agreed, and left with six men. We looked out Warriba on the map, it had been fixed by triangulation, and appeared to be 90 miles away. I estimated it would take me 3 days to get there, and allowing a week to search for him I took food for a fortnight. The Sheikh of the tribe was Mohd. Ali Or, and I took a letter with me offering £100 reward to any one who gave information leading to his capture, and threats of the extreme penalty to anyone who harboured him or helped him to escape. I went south-west by Khor Langeb, got over the Meiz Pass and on the third day reached the Gemilab country. Directly I got into this country the people disappeared, I surprised an Arab, and told him to lead me to the Sheikh's abode, that night he escaped, but next day I caught a boy of 14 looking after goats, and after fearful threats, he led me to the Sheikh's tent, made of camel mats on poles carefully hidden in a hollow, his wives and children were there, but they told me the Sheikh had gone away, they did not know where he was, nor when he would return, they denied all knowledge of Osman Digna. I gave them the letter and stayed there that night, hoping the Sheikh would return. The next day I left, instead of an isolated hill, I found that Warriba was a range of mountains 70 miles long and 30 miles broad. No white man had ever been there. I could get no information. I wandered about the hills for a fortnight, fortunately I shot 13 gazelle during this time, which helped out our dwindling food, I felt it was a hopeless business, and that I must go back. At sunset on that evening, I saw a dozen men coming down towards me on camels and I found that Major Godden had sent out 10 Arab police on camels, with their commander Mohamed Bey Ahmed to try and catch Osman Digna, and join up with me. Sheikh Mohamed Ali Or had got my letter, he decided it was best for him to go in with the Government, and sent his nephew in to Major Godden, telling him he would show him where Osman Digna was.

I interviewed the nephew, he told me Osman Digna was in the hills 50 miles away. I had some food, and saddled my camels, and with my new force, we rode all night and arrived next morning at 8 a.m., to a place a mile away from the hill in which Osman Digna was hiding. I sent for Sheikh Mohamed Ali Or, who appeared shortly, he pointed out a precipitous hill a mile away, about 1,000 feet high, composed of enormous rocks, the size of railway carriages, piled one on top of the other and forming innumerable caves; at the top of the hill Osman Digna was hiding in a cave, no one could have got up this hill under 4 or 5 hours. I told the Sheikh that if he could not get Osman Digna down to the bottom of the hill, I should have to take him into Suakin as a prisoner, where death would be his penalty for harbouring Osman Digna. I told him I considered he was amusing himself at my expense, he said he would try and get him down. I had my camels led away, they had been halted out of sight of the hill. I told my men to remove their uniform and boots, and put on their Arab tobes, a piece of linen the size of a large sheet worn by Arabs, in two hours the Sheikh returned and informed me that Osman Digna had come down, he had told Osman Digna the Government troops had gone away, and that he must make a feast for him, to celebrate the occasion. Osman Digna wanted the feast on the top of the hill, but he was told a sheep had been killed, and that it would be impossible to get it up, so he came down and had a good meal. I spread my men out at 20 paces interval, and told them to creep quietly along, hiding behind any bushes they could find. The Sheikh refused to come and guide me, so I had to take my chance of hitting off the exact point a mile away.

We advanced slowly at first, but the men in their excitement gradually went faster and faster, eventually I had to run as hard as I could, the last 300 yards to keep in front. I arrived at the bottom of the hill and found a cave with a fire still burning, and a skin half full of water, but no signs of Osman Digna, in despair I looked up the hill, and thought Osman Digna had again managed to escape; as I looked up I saw 50 feet above me a man in a Gibbah pass like a flash between two rocks about a yard apart, I shouted to my men in Arabic that I had seen him, and to surround that spot. I climbed up with one Arab policeman to the spot where I had seen him, whilst my men were encircling it. I had to climb on my hands and knees, and on getting there, found a man in a Gibbah in a cave; I drew my sword, and said Taala Hinna Osman, which means, "Come here Osman", he came forward and I seized him by one arm and the Arab policeman by the other. I called out "I have him"; the other Arab police joined me, and we took him down to level ground, and there I found Mohamed Bey Ahmed, who on account of his age and figure had been unable to keep up. I said to him "Is he Osman Digna?" he found the sword cuts on his head and wrist, and the wound in his back, and said "It is he indeed." We took him to the camels, where we put some chains on his legs and neck, and I had my camels rounded up and saddled. I was able some distance away, to see the Sheikh who told me Osman Digna had arrived about one month ago, and that he proposed that they should attack Suakin, as there were no troops there. The Sheikh said there was nothing doing in that line, he then asked if he could stay and end his days there, the Sheikh suggested it might be awkward for himself and the tribe if the Government got to hear of it, and that it would be better if he moved on, so it was arranged that a dhow should be got to take him from some small harbour across the Red Sea to Jeddah, so that he could go to Mecca, 50 miles away and end his days there, and this was agreed to by both. I told the Sheikh that £100 was waiting for him at Government House, but that we should like to see him personally, and that it would be nice for him to make the acquaintance of the Government. I promised his nephew £50. He told me that only four men in the tribe knew that Osman Digna was in hiding at the top of the hill, his nephew and himself and two men who took up food and water daily. January 13th, 1900 was the day on which he was captured, and it was then 2 p.m. I decided that, owing to the hostility of the tribe, it was better to get away as far as I could that day. Osman Digna rode a camel in front of me, with the camel's halter tied to the saddle of a policeman in front of him, and the other men rode in a ring surrounding him. I decided it was safer to return to Suakin by another route and took a line to the north. I wrote a letter to Major Godden informing him of the capture, and said I expected to be in Suakin in 4 days. I sent this by the man who had seized Osman Digna with me in the cave, and told him to ride fast to Suakin, he did the 96 miles in 24 hours without halting. The route I took was 120 miles; above the Red Sea littoral, a plateau rises 2,000 feet, in many places straight up, and it is only possible to descend into the plain at certain places. We rode 20 miles that afternoon, I had Osman Digna's chain fastened to my tent pole, and as my men had ridden 70 miles that day, I changed the sentries every half-hour. I got to Suakin on the afternoon of the 4th day, and as I rode through the town, I only got scowls from the Arabs in the streets, and the only cheers were from the negroes.



The Governor-General was so anxious about a rescue in Suakin, that he wired that the Behera, a transport of 2,000 tons belonging to the Province, should leave with Osman Digna at 6 a.m. the following morning for Suez. He was taken to Rosetta, a fortress on the Mediterranean, where he stayed two years, and was then transferred to the Sudan to Wadi Haifa in 1908 after spending 6 years, 1902 to 1908 at Damietta Fort. The Government granted my men a month's pay for their hard work. I gave Osman Digna a tobe, when I captured him, and told him to remove his Gibbah, as they were no longer worn, this is one of my most valued possessions. As I was coming back, and had halted for breakfast, about 30 miles from Suakin, and 10 miles west of Tamai, the local Sheikh, a Hadendowah, who had been one of Osman Digna's most devoted followers, came forward to greet me, and after the usual salutations I said to him "Do you know the whereabouts of Osman Digna, I hear that he is not far away," he said, that he had had no news of him for some years, and that he was confident that he could not be in his country. I kept edging towards Osman Digna, who was sitting on the ground with his back towards us, and with a sack across his shoulders, which I had given him, to keep the cold wind off him, when within a yard of him, I said "Who is that man?" I saw him give a jump. I said "He is the last of the Dervishes" to which he replied "He also was the First." I said "Now the Government has him, there will be peace and security in this country for the first time for 15 years."

Osman Digna was a cruel and relentless emir, he ruled by fear, not by affection, he passed as a very holy man, he not only prayed five times a day in the Mosque himself, but expected his followers to do so; on Fridays he would preach in the Mosque for two hours with impassioned oratory. His rosary contained 1,000 beads instead of 99. He had a quick wit. When upbraided by the women for the loss of their husbands in battle he replied "I have only helped them on their way to Paradise." Before the battle of Tofrek (McNeil's Zereeba), the British used a captive balloon; the mystified Dervishes asked the meaning of this dread portent in the skies, Osman Digna replied, that it was the Coffin of the Prophet Mohamed suspended between earth and heaven, and foretold a glorious victory. The penalty of death was frequently inflicted, as many as 25 would be executed together, some would be hanged, the rest had their heads cut off. For theft the punishment was, first offence, right hand severed at the wrist, for the second, left foot cut off at the ankle, the stumps were thrust into boiling fat. For making or drinking native beer 27 lashes was the punishment, as it was for abuse or being absent from midday prayers. He surrounded himself with a bodyguard who were well fed and cared for. He exacted one-tenth of all crops, there was no appeal against the calculation of his assessors, one-tenth on all cattle and animals and all caravans. In his speeches Osman Digna was wild and eloquent, his voice was deep and carried far. He had many narrow escapes of capture. First at Sinkat, as described before; after Tamai, our cavalry passed within a few feet of him hiding in the rocks, he was nearly caught by Colonel Kitchener's men at Handub as described, and at Kassala in 1885, after he was defeated by Ras Alula at Kufit in a battle near Kassala against the Abyssinians, they twice missed him by a few yards, when he was hiding in the bush. I believe if I had not happened to catch sight of him for a fraction of a second, he would have escaped me in the network of caves at Warriba. He could walk great distances, and rarely rode a camel or horse. When meat was available he was a glutton and would eat a sheep at a sitting. When prepared they did not weigh above 25lbs., this partiality for mutton, with which I was acquainted, assisted in his capture, the amusing point was, that it was the month of Ramadan, when no true believer of the Prophet eats between sunrise and sunset, or drinks. Seldom has a commander been better served by his troops, no finer men ever took the field, they were expert swordsmen of fine physique, they welcomed death, if they could kill an enemy first, as it opened to them the gates of Paradise.

For 2 years after I went to Suakin, I was continually among these people, they were keen sportsmen, and admired a good shot and fine horseman, they were difficult people to handle, unwilling to work, but ready to walk or ride long distances, always ready for a fight; the women declined to marry a man who had not killed his adversary in a fight, later when this became difficult, a man to show his indifference to pain, would allow his back to be slashed half a dozen times with a knife, and smile whilst it was done before his lady love. I was 7 years with the Bishareen, a Fuzzy Wuzzy tribe to the north of the Hadendowah, it was decided that the tribes should pay tribute, and one Tita Gabriel, whose tribe the Shinterab had been assessed at £100, not only did not pay, but jeered at those who did. I wrote in, that unless he was brought in, I could not carry on, so received permission to try and catch him. As usual with men of this sort, he lived in a most inaccessible country. I took 13 negro soldiers and 5 Arabs, all mounted on camels and went 300 miles by rail to No. 6 station in the desert, half way between Wadi Haifa and Abu Hamed, from there on the map it looked about 250 miles, we took food for one month. More men could not be taken as the wells would not water more than 30 camels, it took us 26 days to get on the ground, frequently in order to march 5 miles we had to go 25 miles, to get round a mountain to a well. When we got to the tribe I said, I wished to see the Sheikh; but he was said to be away from home, the last expedition to this tribe had been carried out by a party of 20 Dervish, they all perished from thirst, as their guide to save his tribe, lost them and himself in the desert. We seized at once 20 camels and 20 sheep and goats and made a zareeba. I told them I had no wish to harm them, but unfortunately they had a bad Sheikh, who ran about the hills like an Ibex and said there was no Government, and also forgot to pay his tribute, like the other tribes; I said, I should be compelled to stay with them and kill a sheep of theirs a day, until their Sheikh came in, and that we enjoyed being in their country very much, it was cool, plenty of milk, and mutton, good grazing, and a nice change; I said, I had only a few men with me; it was possible they might think it worthwhile to attack us. I had shot over 80 gazelle in my life, and my rifle was equally good against the Bisharin, but if my party was wiped out, the Government would send 100, and if they were wiped out, then a 1,000, and if necessary 20,000 men, which they had sent, because the Dervishes had killed one Englishman, Gordon. This was chiefly bluff, but it paid, and after 10 days, Tita Gabriel came in. I said. I was glad to see him, but that a change of air to Berber would benefit his health, and improve his views with regard to the existence of the Government, and that he would have to be my guest (prisoner) until he paid £200 arrears of tribute. He came with me, the money came in and I took him to Khartoum, where he saw 5,000 troops on parade, the palace, Government Buildings, Railway, etc., he was, after this, always the first to pay his tribute, but we had to march 700 miles to effect my object, and were away 2 months.

When Osman Digna was first imprisoned in the Fort at Rosetta on the western mouth of the Nile and afterwards at Fort Damitta on the eastern mouth of the Nile, his fanaticism made him almost a maniac, brooding over the past and his religion, but as years went by, he became more subdued, and when sent to Haifa said that all he wanted was "Aish wa Allah," food and prayer. He lived the life of a religious recluse, he owned some land at Berber, and when asked what he wanted done with it, said he took no further interest in his property, and it is administered for the benefit of his heirs; his son Ali was allowed to come and see him, he paid no attention to him on his arrival, and refused to have anything to do with him.

In 1924 he was allowed to do the pilgrimage to Mecca, which was his heart's desire, he got through the hardships of this ordeal, and returned safely to Wadi Haifa to his house outside the town where he was well cared for. He died at Wadi Haifa on December 8th, 1926, aged about 90. He has been accused of want of bravery, but his gallantry at the attack on Sinkat belies this accusation; after that, when he became the spiritual, administrative and military leader of the tribes east of Berber, it was not reasonable to put himself in the forefront of the battle; of his courage there is no doubt, for time after time after desperate battles and crushing defeats, he raised the Arabs and again launched further attacks, even when he came to the Gemilab country in 1900, he wanted to attack Suakin as there were no soldiers there. Undoubtedly, he was both clever and lucky, in his numerous escapes and very nearly escaped the last time, as I was the only one that caught sight of him for a brief moment, as he passed between the narrow opening of two rocks.



**The C.M.G. group of ten awarded to Brigadier-General Malcolm Peake, Royal Artillery, who commanded an Egyptian Army artillery battery throughout the reconquest, later became responsible for the epic feat of clearing a channel through the swamps of the southern Sudan to Uganda, and went on to command the 29th Division artillery at the battle of the Somme - he was killed in action on Hill 70 while commanding the artillery of the 1st Army Corps**

THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, C.M.G., Companion's breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels; QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Cpt. M. Peake, R.A.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Brig. Gen. M. Peake); CORONATION 1911 (Major M. Peake); ORDER OF OSMANIEH, 4th Class breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels; ORDER OF LEOPOLD I, 4th Class breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels; LEGION OF HONOUR, Chevalier's breast badge, silver, gilt and enamels, with rosette on ribbon; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 6 clasps, Firket, Hafir, Sudan 1897, The Atbara, Khartoum, Sudan 1899 (Captain Peake. R.A.); ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamels, *some minor enamel chips, otherwise good very fine or better* (10) *£3500-4000*

C.M.G. *London Gazette* 16 November 1900 (For services in Egypt).

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 2 November 1896 (Reconquest of Dongola Province); 25 January 1898 (Capture of Abu Hamed); 30 September 1898 (Omdurman); 4 June 1917.

Order of the Medjidie, 4th Class *London Gazette* 27 September 1896.

Order of the Medjidie, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 25 July 1905.

Order of Osmanieh, 4th Class *London Gazette* 4 August 1900.

Legion of Honour *London Gazette* 15 April 1916.

Malcolm Peake was born on 27 March 1865, the third son of Frederick Peake, of Burrough-on-the-Hill, Melton Mowbray, Leicestershire. Educated at Charterhouse, he was a Cadet at the Royal Military Academy from January 1883, and was commissioned in the Royal Artillery on 9 December 1884. He served in India and Malta before being attached to the Egyptian Army in July 1895. In Egypt he commanded a battery of Egyptian Artillery, and was involved in training the Egyptian gunners. He took a prominent part in the reconquest of Dongola, commanded No.1 Egyptian Battery in the action of Firket, and commanded all the Egyptian Artillery at the action of Hafir.

Peake's Battery fired the first shot at the battle of the Atbara at 06.15 a.m., and his guns were hotly engaged at the battle of Omdurman. As part of MacDonald's brigade his battery played a prominent part in repulsing the two Dervish assaults on the exposed brigade, firing case shot at 150 yards. As Brigadier Hector MacDonald observed, "It was hard work especially for the Artillery. In the first attack 2nd phase they fired from 1100 yards to case and in the 2nd attack 2nd phase 800 yards to case and were engaged thus for over 2 hours without ceasing, a tremendous physical strain on any set of men".

### *The Fashoda Incident*

On 10 September 1898, Peake accompanied Lord Kitchener south to Fashoda to neutralise the French presence there.

While the momentous events were unfolding at Khartoum, in the far south the original British fears were being realised - the French were on the Nile. An expedition, led by Major Jean-Baptiste Marchand, consisted of 160 French officers and Senegalese troops, had left the Congo in April 1897 and began the trek east. The story of the Marchand expedition, and its long march to the Nile is an epic adventure in its own right, and a story of great courage in adversity. On 10 July 1898 the expedition reached the Nile at the ruined and desolate town of Fashoda. The town was duly claimed "in the name of France", the tricolour raised, and the whole area declared a French protectorate. Marchand then set about building a fort he called St.Louis, planting grain, and settling in for a long stay. He was, however, now stuck in a somewhat unenviable situation. Here he was, in a desolate, unhealthy spot, with only a few troops, non-existent lines of communication, and beginning to hear rumours of a mighty battle further down the Nile. He must have wondered if he would soon be facing either the British or the Dervishes with his woefully inadequate little force. His answer came on 18 September, when two black Sudanese N.C.Os arrived with a letter addressed "To the Commandant of the European Expedition at Fashoda". Marchand must have breathed a great sigh of relief when he saw that the letter was from Herbert Kitchener, Sirdar of the Anglo-Egyptian Army, and not the *Ansar* of the Khalifa. The letter told of the great victory near Omdurman, and how, while pushing the reoccupation south, he had heard of a party of Europeans being at Fashoda. The courteous letter also announced that he, with his flotilla of gunboats, would be at Fashoda the following day. The historic meeting took place on board the "Dhal", where the two commanders spent long hours wrestling with their apparently insoluble problem, as both had orders to occupy Fashoda. Marchand was in "possession" with a pitifully small force and could not leave as French honour was at stake. Kitchener, although he certainly had the means to do so, did not want to eject him by force, astutely realising that if he did it could possibly cause a war between Britain and France. Kitchener, who spoke excellent French, and who had served for a short time with the French army during the Franco-Prussian war, probably admired Marchand's bold stand, and suggested a clever compromise. The Anglo-Egyptian force would claim the area in the name of the Khedive, and raise the Egyptian flag alongside the tricolour of France. Fashoda would thus be jointly occupied. Colonel Jackson of the Egyptian Army would be the British commandant of the district, and Captain Marchand commandant of the quite separate French force. They would then refer the whole matter back to their respective governments to resolve.

The news of the confrontation hit Europe on 25 September. The British were in no mood to concede anything at all to the French after winning the River War, and the French saw both their dreams of empire being frustrated, and their honour being compromised. Hysteria mounted in both countries, with strident calls for war. The British Prime Minister, still with the perennial fear of what could happen to Egypt if control of the Nile headwaters was lost, demanded that the French withdraw Marchand or Britain would declare war. The French government's reaction was to tell their military to prepare for war. That is, until the French Chiefs of Staff pointed out to their government that their navy had only obsolete battleships, and poorly trained men, and their army, still embroiled in the Dreyfuss Affair, was not in much better a state. Realism finally brought sense out of the histrionics, and on 3 November 1898, Paris ordered Marchand to evacuate Fashoda. The expedition finally arrived back in France, via Abyssinia and Djibouti, the following May. The Union Jack was now raised at Fashoda, with all due pomp and ceremony, on 12 December. The Upper Nile now belonged to the British, provided that is, that they could actually govern it.

Following this, the "Fashoda Incident", Peake was sent south in October in command of the steamer *Tamaai* with instructions to meet the Belgians, who were rumoured to be making inroads into the southern Sudan to expand and consolidate their occupation of the Lado enclave. Peake met the Belgians at Kiro and showed them a copy of the 1894 Treaty which defined spheres of interest, and, having defused the situation, returned to Khartoum. On his return, Peake confirmed that all the rivers were blocked by sudd and that there was no way through.

Peake was involved in the 'White Nile' operations against the Khalifa in 1899, and afterwards took command of the Egyptian Artillery until he retired back to the U.K. in 1905. When the Great War broke out he was Assistant Adjutant General at the War Office, a post he had held since May 1914 and which he was to retain until April 1916. He went to the Western Front as C.R.A. 29th Division on 22 April 1916, commanding its guns during the Somme offensive. He was promoted Brigadier-General R.A. I Corps on 19 December 1916. Brigadier-General Peake was killed by an enemy shell while reconnoitring on Hill 70, near Loos, on 27 August 1917. He was the thirty-ninth British general to be killed in action or die of wounds. He is buried in Noeux-les-Mines Communal Cemetery and Extension, France.

With a folder containing copied research.





**Seven: Commander W. B. Drury, an Australian born Royal Navy officer who was attached to the Egyptian Army as a Bimbashi and worked with Captain Peake to clear the 'sudd' to open up a route up the White Nile and Bahr-el-Jabal rivers to Uganda**

1914-15 STAR (Cdr. W. B. Drury, R.N.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Cdr. W. B. Drury, R.N.) *these three all later issues*; ORDER OF OSMANIEH, 4th Class breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Sudan 1899, unnamed; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamels; ROYAL HUMANE SOCIETY, Bronze Medal (Successful), (Lieut. W. B. Drury. R.N. "Sultan" June 30th. 1899), naming re-engraved, complete with ribbon buckle, *good very fine or better* (7) £350-400

Note: The 1914-15 star trio was issued in 1987 as due to his sudden death it was not claimed at the end of the Great War. See accompanying correspondence.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 25 October 1916.

Order of the Medjidie, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 8 April 1913.

Order of Osmanieh, 4th Class *London Gazette* 27 April 1906.

Order of the Medjidie, 4th Class *London Gazette* 19 April 1901.

William Byron Drury was born in Brisbane, Australia, on 19 April 1875. In October, 1889, third son of the late Colonel E. R. Drury, C. M.G., of Queensland. At the age of 14 he joined H.M.S. *Britannia* on 15 January 1900 for training, which he completed in December 1901 and was posted to H.M.S. *Canada* on the North American station. On 15 June 1892 he was rated Midshipman and shortly afterwards was witness to a 'peacekeeping' action on the Mosquito Coast of Nicaragua, which restored to power the hereditary Chief of the Mosquito Nation, Henry Clarence, in July 1894. Midshipman Drury was officially praised for his good work during these operations. On 15 December 1895 he was promoted to Sub Lieutenant and was sent back home for posting to H.M.S. *Victory* for further training in July 1896. He served on the Mediterranean in *Victory*, *Royal Sovereign* and *Hawke*, taking part in the latter ship in the landings on Crete in 1898.

Whilst on the Mediterranean station, he volunteered for service in Egypt and was, with five others, selected to take charge of gun boats on the Nile under Lord Kitchener. Drury was attached to the Egyptian Government for service with the Nile Flotilla from 2 March 1899, on the gunboat *Sultan*.

At 2 p.m. on 30 June 1899, a native soldier and a 13 year old boy fell overboard into the Nile when a section of rail gave way on the gunboat *Sultan*. The boat was travelling at about 10 knots some 12 miles South of Omdurman, where the river was about 20 feet deep and infested with crocodiles. Drury, fully clothed, jumped into the river to rescue them, followed by Mustapha Mahomed and Abda Salam. Both the soldier and the boy were successfully rescued, with Mahomed and Salam picked up first, followed 10 minutes later by an exhausted Drury. All three rescuers were awarded the Bronze Medal of the Royal Humane Society.



*Drury assists in clearing the 'sudd'*

The sudd is vast swamp about 200 miles long, and 150 miles wide in the Southern Sudan, infested with crocodiles and hippopotami. It is fed by the Bahr-al-Jebel, the Bahr-al-Ghazal, and the Bahr-al-Arab headwater rivers of the Nile. It is thick with reeds, grasses, water hyacinth, and other water loving plants. This aquatic vegetation formed massive blocks which closed all navigable channels creating an ever-changing network of water. It was always the dream to clear a channel south to permit communications and trade with equatorial Africa, and Uganda in particular. Kitchenier felt that he would be unable to occupy the south of the Sudan, or to confront the Belgians (at the Lado enclave) who were laying claim to part of the Southern Sudan, without a speedy passage up river for men and materials, so decided in November 1899 to send Major Malcolm Peake, R.A., up the White Nile to Lake No (some 600 miles) and with orders to clear a navigable channel through the sudd area of the Bahr-el-Jabal, to enable steamers to proceed to Shambe, then on to Gondokoro in Uganda Province. Peake's expedition comprised of some five British and several Egyptian officers, some English non-commissioned officers and 100 Sudanese soldiers and 850 Mahdist prisoners and their women. They left Omdurman on 16 December 1898, in five steamers and headed for the Bahr-el-Jebel (Mountain River).

In order to clear the sudd it was first necessary to cut and burn the whole of the vegetation growing on the surface, which was done by a party of men with swords, fasses and axes. Immediately this was done the line to be taken up for the first channel, generally about 12 yards in length, was marked out. This was then trenched by the Dervish prisoners into pieces four yards square. After cutting down about one foot from the surface the water infiltrated and the men continued cutting until, owing to the depth of the water, they were unable to get any deeper. Holdfasts of telegraph poles were then driven as far as they would go around the edge of each piece. After this a thick flexible steel wire hawser was sunk as deep as it would go by means of the pronged poles, all round the piece to be removed; the ends of it were made fast to the bollards in the bow of the gunboat, one on the starboard side and one on the port, leaving sufficient slack wire to allow the steamer to go astern some 20 to 30 yards before she got the strain - 'full speed astern' was then ordered. As soon as the piece was quite clear, one end of the hawser was cast off and the piece was allowed to float down the stream; the holdfasts were pulled out by means of a rope, one end of which was made fast to the bow of the steamer, and the other by a hitch to the end of the holdfast. If the piece showed no signs of coming away, the engines were reversed and the steamer was brought close up to the sudd and then went astern again. This was repeated again and again until the piece was detached. Some pieces were known to take as much as two hours to get away. Sometimes with very thin sudd, after it had been trenched, the steamer would be run up with her bow on to the sudd, and reversing astern would carry the piece with her; also with light sudd a grapnel anchor fixed to the steamer when going astern was found sufficient to tear away the piece. Very often the sudd will be found with its roots adhering to the bottom; this is especially the case in a year when there is a very low Nile, like 1899-1900, or close up to the banks, when the first leading channel is being widened. In this case a grapnel or ordinary anchor sunk to the bottom of the river and then dragged along by the steamer is useful. As soon as the leading steamer has opened up the channel a sufficient length to enable her not to interfere with a steamer working behind her, another steamer is put to work, the same way as the first, to widen the channel. By 27 March 1900, by means of hard and continuous labour, 14 blocks had been cleared out of 19, opening up 82 miles of river. Major Peake then avoided the remaining blocks by using side channels, arrived at Shambe on 25 April and proceeded in clear water to Rejaf, which he reached on 5 May. The next section, block 15, which was over 22 miles long, defeated even Peake. It was finally removed in January 1901, by Drury, assisted by one English Sergeant of Marines. At mile 225 there was a false channel, which, previous to the clearance of blocks 16 to 19, was the only navigable line in the river. This was the route followed by Major Peake and Drury in 1900, in making the journey to the upper Nile. They found the passage very difficult. During the transit they bent their rudder twice, and went aground four times. From this point numerous channels join the Bahr-el-Jabal on both sides. Many islands, covered with ambach and papyrus, separate the stream into numerous branches, and the whole country is once more a waste of swamp. The Bahr-el-Jebel here is extremely narrow (25 to 30 yards), but is from 18 to 22 feet deep. The false channel in appearance far more resembles the main river than does the true one. However they did manage to find a way past via the "Peake Channel" as it soon became to be known, opening to navigation a further 147 miles of the river. Beyond this point for a distance of 25 miles the Bahr-el-Jebel could not be traced, so completely was the channel choked by sudd. At mile 240 the Jebel widens out again, and more resembles a river in appearance than it did. Its average breadth is from 50 to 60 yards, and its depth is some 15 feet. Between this point and mile 248 occurred the four sudd obstructions, removed in February 1901, by Drury, and which were known as blocks Nos. 16, 17, 18, and 19. At mile 249 the Bahr-el-Zeraf (Giraffe River) takes off from the Nile, following the false channel for some distance, before branching off to the east.

'Major Peake and all who served with him may well be proud of the results of the season's work. He tendered a great service, both to Egypt and to the Sudan, by opening up this important river. The work was well and thoroughly done. It is difficult to speak too highly of the work done by Major Peake and his staff in 1900-1. Lieutenant Drury also deserves a word of special mention. The work was very heavy, but the result was an immense improvement in the navigation of the river.'

In January 1904, Drury, R.N., and Mr. Poole attacked the remaining portion of the block, but Drury became so dangerously ill of malarial fever that he had to be taken back to Khartoum, just when success was in sight. Therefore steamers passing north and south had, in 1904, to follow the false channel through the shallow lakes. This, however, mattered little, for steamers plied at regular intervals between Khartoum and Gondokoro, the most northerly station of Uganda, and communication between these places was maintained throughout the year. Drury's work was taken up by Engineer Commander Bond, R.N., and Engineer Lieutenant Scott-Hill, R.N. Between 1900 and 1904 a channel was cut through the sudd on the Gar River by Lieutenant Fell, R.N., the late Captain Saunders, and Colour-Sergeants Boardman and Sears of the Royal Marine Artillery. Drury was awarded the 4th class Order of the Medjidie and 4th class Order of the Osmanieh for this work, in the course of which, in April 1901, he was struck off the E.A. and returned home, where he joined H.M.S. *Albion* at Portsmouth. Drury resigned from the Royal Navy on 9 May 1902, and joined the Sudan Government for service in the Sudan the following month but, as there was no Egyptian Navy in the Sudan he joined the Army with the rank of Bimbashi (Major). In 1902-03 he was involved in the marine development of the Port of Suakin for the reception of material needed for the construction of the Red Sea Railway, which was scheduled to run from the coast to join with the main railway junction at Atbara in 1905. But nothing had been done about the sudd problem in 1902-03, Drury was again sent to renew the clearing operations.

From 1905-14 he was Harbour Master, Suakin and Controller, Harbours and Lights, Red Sea Province. During this time he helped plan the new harbour and dockyard being built at Port Sudan to replace the Port of Suakin which was being silted up and in terminal decline. On January 1905, he was promoted Kaimakam (Lieutenant-Colonel) and Bey in the Egyptian Army in June 1906. In April 1909 he was promoted to Miralai (Colonel & Brigadier) in the Egyptian Army, and awarded 3rd class order of the Medjidieh for his services at Port Sudan.

From 1914-17 he was on Government Service as Director, Steamers and Boats Department. This department was formed from the Egyptian War Department Nile Flotilla of 1899 (It became part of Sudan Government Railways in 1918). In September 1915 he was promoted to acting Commander in the Royal Navy, and in November 1916 he became Temporary Lewa and Pasha (Major-General) in the Egyptian Army. Drury died on 20 June 1917, having been taken ill when on his way to England on leave. His Great War medals were not claimed by his family, who probably did not realise that he was entitled to them, until 1987.

With a folder containing copied research.



**Three: Captain and Bimbashi H. E. Haymes, Royal Army Medical Corps, who was one of the original explorers of the Bahr-el-Ghazal region, receiving one of the seven commemorative cigarette cases, and who later died of wounds received in a Nyam Nyam ambush during the punitive expedition to avenge Scott-Barbour**

THE ORDER OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM, Serving Brother's breast badge, silver and enamels, the reverse engraved (Lieutenant Henry Evered Haymes, R.A.M.C. 1901); ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 4th Class breast badge, silver, gold and enamels; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-02, unnamed, clasp loose on ribbon; together with presentation silver cigarette case inscribed 'Bahr-el-Ghazal Expedition 1900-1902', hallmarked Birmingham 1902, the reverse of the case engraved with five facsimile signatures of the officers and also the names of two N.C.Os. who took part, *enamels lacking from crossed flags of the United Kingdom and Turkey on this, otherwise very fine* (4) £2800-3200



Also sold with the recipient's military 'Fez' head-dress in its original leather carrying case.

Admitted to the Order of St John as Serving Brother, 26 February 1901, for his work with the wounded in the Sudan.

Order of the Medjidie *London Gazette* 8 August 1902: Probably awarded for his work during the cholera epidemic in Cairo.

Henry Evered Haymes, was born on 17 March 1872, the third son of the Rev. Robert Evered Haymes, of Great Glenn, Leicestershire, and Rector of Holdgate, Shropshire. He was educated at Bedford Modern School and Oxford Military College. He entered St Thomas's in 1891 and qualified M.R.C.S. & L.R.C.P. in 1896. Subsequently he was appointed House Physician at the Royal Berkshire Hospital, Reading, and also Resident Medical Officer at the Eastern Counties Asylum Colchester.

On 28 January 1899, as a Surgeon on probation, he was commissioned Lieutenant in the Royal Army Medical Corps, and his first experience of military surgery came to him at Netley, where he was stationed for some time during the South African War, in charge of the returned wounded troops. After his application was favourably received, he was selected for service with the Egyptian Army, which he joined on 27 September 1899, at Khartoum. He went south in time to attend the wounded from the fighting in the Upper Sudan, probably the battle of Umm Debaycarat (Gedid), fought on 22 November, for which he received the Sudan Medal without clasp.

Late in 1900 he volunteered to accompany an exploration party into the virtually unknown Bahr-el-Ghazal region under Miralai Sparkes Bey, and was appointed senior medical officer to the expedition. The party consisted of five British officers and two British sergeants, 11 Egyptian officers, an interpreter, a clerk, 84 regulars, 266 irregulars and 216 wives and children. They also took 100 men and women rescued from slavery in Omdurman to be returned to their native tribes. The expedition left Khartoum on 29 November 1900 heading south on the White Nile, boarded on three steamers (*Zafir*, *Hafir* and *Tawfikieh*).

Lieutenant Fell, R.N., joined the expedition south of Fashoda, where they left the *Zafir* and *Hafir*, taking the steamers *Taliah* and *Kheibar*. After crossing Lake No, the expedition entered the Bahr-el-Ghazal river, which was spread out in a vast area of virtually impassable swamps covered by tall papyrus and thick vegetation, swarming with crocodile and hippopotami. The party pushed on down the river to Mashra-el-Rek, where Sparkes took Haymes and a detachment of soldiers to the Tueng river, about 120 miles, and an eight day hike away. The riverain village of Gor Ghattas was reached on the last day of 1900, and the British and Egyptian flags raise to the tune of the 'Khedival March'.

The next year was spent traversing the region, visiting and bringing the government's tenuous authority to the Dinka, Shulluk, Jur and lesser tribes, interspaced with voyages down the river to towns and villages to the far south bordering on the Belgian Congo. Haymes shot a lioness near to Waw, on the Jur river, taking the skin back as a trophy. By this time others had begun to follow the expedition, clearing river routes and doing their best to open up the country to trade, as well as bringing the government's authority to prevent slave trading and cattle rustling and to generally impose peace to the warring tribes.



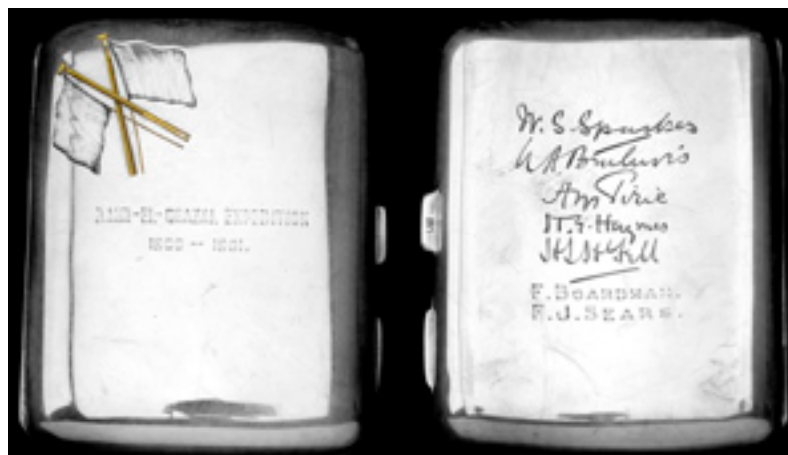
With Sparkes virtually confined to his bed from fever at Waw, it was decided to return to Khartoum by steamer, a journey which took 46 days. For these services Haymes was awarded the clasp 'Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-1902' for his Khedives Medal. Moreover, Sparkes Bey had seven silver cigarette cases made to commemorate the first Europeans to explore the Bahr-el-Ghazal region of the southern Sudan. These famous "Bahr-el-Ghazal cigarette cases" bear the facsimile signatures of the seven explorers. The recipients were:

Bimbashi W. A. Boulnois, R.A. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 29 May 1905 (whereabouts unknown);  
 Lieutenant H. L. H. Fell, R.N. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 15 June 1905 (whereabouts unknown);  
 Bimbashi H. E. Haymes, R.A.M.C. Died of wounds, Tonj, 15 March 1904 (private collection);  
 Bimbashi A. M. Pirie, D.S.O., 21st Lancers. Killed in action, Palestine, 21 November 1917 (case with family);  
 Miralai W. S. Sparkes, Welsh Regiment. Died of fever, Bahr-el-Ghazal, 4 July 1906 (D.N.W. June 2009, private collection);  
 Sergeant F. Boardman, D.C.M., Liverpool Regiment. Died of fever (National Army Museum);  
 Sergeant F. J. Sears, D.C.M. & Bar, Royal Marine Artillery (Royal Marines Museum, Eastney).

*Note:* Lieutenant H. L. H. Fell was not involved in the subsequent military expeditions against the Agar Dinka, so was not entitled to the "Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-02" clasp, whereas all the other cigarette case recipients were. Another case was sold by D.N.W. in July 2001 which must have belonged to either Boulnois or Fell.

Haymes' promotion to Captain was announced in the *London Gazette* of 23 January 1902. Later in 1902 Haymes went to Alexandria to help fight the cholera pandemic, in which 35,000 people died, and did important sanitary medical work. This was the first attempt to fight a pandemic using modern thinking and techniques and shortly afterwards the outbreak was contained.

Haymes returned to the Sudan where he was selected by the Sirdar (Wingate) for the appointment of Inspector of the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province. Here he spent a year doing valuable work in surveying and boundary delimitation, at the same time becoming a successful Big Game Hunter, sending home many trophies of lion and elephant, as well as specimens of rarer animals, which he forwarded to the British Museum.



In February 1904, Haymes joined a patrol of 100 men, with two Maxim machine guns, under Captain Wood (Royal Irish Fusiliers) as Principal Medical Officer and Staff Officer. The patrol was sent in an attempt to reopen negotiations with Chief Yambio. As the patrol approached Rikta's village gunfire was suddenly opened up on them at a few yards range and almost simultaneously a number of spear and bowmen lying concealed in the Khor, charged the government troops. The result was hand-to-hand melee, from which the Nyam Nyam rapidly withdrew into the high grass with which the surrounding country was covered. The Maxims were quickly brought into action, and cleared the enemy from the high grass which was as soon as possible burnt. Bimbashi Haymes had received a dangerous gunshot wound in the head and one man of the XV Sudanese had been killed, whilst nine others were wounded, mostly by spears and arrows. The Nyam Nyam, who are said to have numbered about 50, left behind six dead.

A suitable site was then selected to build a zeriba where the patrol remained for the next three days, collecting grain and burning the surrounding villages, with the patrol leaving to return to Tonj. Haymes was carried by improvised stretcher the 142 miles back to Tonj, which was reached after ten days march, on 25 February. There he was attended to by his old colleague and friend, Captain Brakenbridge, R.A.M.C. However, the long and trying journey and the hardships involved in it had very serious consequences, and Haymes died of pericarditis and pulmonary abscess attributable to the effects of his head wound on 15 March, just two days before his 32nd Birthday.

With a folder containing copied research.



**Six: Major William Hugh Hunter, Seaforth Highlanders, the Military Commandant of the Bahr-el-Ghazal province, who led the punitive expedition to avenge the murder of Scott-Barbour, and who later died of Blackwater fever**

EGYPT AND SUDAN 1882-89, 1 clasp, Tel-El-Kebir (Lieut. W. H. Hunter, 1/Sea: Highrs.); INDIA GENERAL SERVICE 1854-95, 1 clasp, Hazara 1891 (Captain W. H. Hunter, 2d Bn. Sea. Highrs.); QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Capt. W. H. Hunter, 1/Sea. Hrs.); KHEDIVE'S STAR 1882; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 3 clasps, Khartoum, Sudan 1899, Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-02 (Captain W. H. Hunter, 1st Sea. Highrs.) last two clasps loose on ribbon; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamels, the first five mounted cavalry style as worn, *the first two with light pitting from star, otherwise very fine or better* (6) £1800-2200

Order of the Medjidie, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 22 September 1902.

William Hugh Hunter was born on 8 July 1860, the son of Major Patrick Hunter, J.P. & D.L. for Perthshire. He was commissioned Second Lieutenant in the Seaforth Highlanders on 11 Sept 1880, becoming Lieutenant in March 1881. He served in the Egyptian campaign of 1882, and was present at the seizure of the Suez Canal, West of Ismailia, and at the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, and afterwards at the occupation of Zagazig and Cairo. He was promoted to Captain in August 1889, and went to India with the 2nd Battalion, taking part in the Hazara expedition of 1891.

Seconded to the Egyptian Army in November 1898, he was present at the battle of Omdurman, attached to 1st Seaforths. He took part in the Kaka expedition of 1899 and took command of the Xth Sudanese Battalion in March 1900. He was Commandant of Assuan Sub-District from March 1900 to December 1902. He became Miralai (Colonel) in 1902. Promoted to Major on the Home list in June 1899, he was next appointed Commandant and Administrator, Bahr-el-Ghazal Province.

In January 1900 the Agar Dinka, near Rumbek, rose in rebellion after having been ordered to return cattle taken during a raid on another Dinka section. Under the leadership of Myang Mathiang, the Agar ambushed a government column, killing its commander, Captain Scott-Barbour, and all but four of his escort. Wingate recorded in a diary his main concern, government defences that were so weak as to constitute merely a provocation to revolt. He observed, 'We are now holding 1200 miles of river and the whole of the Bahr-el-Ghazal with 3 companies of regulars and 250 Irregulars. None of the stations are in a state of defence - the tribes are not to be trusted and though not armed with rifles they could by sheer force of numbers demolish our smaller stations. ... When one knows how nearly we escaped a serious rising when Scott-Barbour was killed, we must take warning and strengthen our positions all round.'

To maintain the peace, retribution had to be swift. Captain W. H. Hunter led a small force of Sudanese troops into Agar country, where they cut a ten-mile swathe of destruction by burning villages, confiscating cattle, and rounding up those implicated in the recent rising. Shortly after this force withdrew, another much stronger punitive expedition arrived, the 'Shambe Field Force' under Lee Stack, which Hunter joined as second in command. The Agar country was wrecked to the point that 'not more than a dozen houses were left standing in the whole' district. Myang Mathiang managed to escape but in July was surprised by a government patrol and killed with twenty-four followers.

Hunter died suddenly of Blackwater fever at Fort Wau, Bahr-El-Ghazal Province, on 20 July 1902. His body was taken to Khartoum where he was buried with full military honours on 11 November 1902.

With a folder containing copied research.





**Four: Acting Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Iglas Stockwell, Seaforth Highlanders, who served with the Bahr-el-Ghazal expedition 1900-02, and who was mortally wounded at Armentieres in October 1914**

QUEEN'S SUDAN 1896-98 (Lieut. C. I. Stockwell, 1/Sea. Hrs.); ORDER OF OSMANIEH, 4th Class breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 3 clasps, The Atbara, Khartoum, Bahr-el-Ghazal 1900-02 (C. I. Stockwell); ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamels, good very fine (4) £1500-1800



*Stockwell (centre) conferring with Lieutenant-Colonel Bradford (left) and Lieutenant Campbell*

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 17 February 1915.

Order of the Medjidie *London Gazette* 25 June 1910.

Order of Osmanieh *London Gazette* 18 March 1908.

Charles Iglas Stockwell was born on 7 October 1875, son of Major-General C. M. Stockwell, C.B., late Seaforth Highlanders. He was commissioned into the 2nd Battalion Seaforth Highlanders on 20 September 1895, and promoted Lieutenant in February 1898. He served with the Seaforths at the battles of the Atbara and Omdurman in 1898.

Seconded to the Egyptian Army, he served as a Bimbashi (Major) from 9 August 1899 to 8 December 1909. He took part in the expedition to avenge the murder of Scott-Barbour in the Bahr-el-Ghazal province 1900-02, and also served with 3rd, 10th, 11th and 16th Battalions, Egyptian Army. He was promoted Captain in March 1901, and reached the final rank of Kaimakam (Lieutenant-Colonel) in Egypt. On return to the U.K. in 1909 he was posted to the 2nd Battalion at Fort George. He was adjutant with the 8th Worcester Regiment, Territorial Force, from April 1911 to April 1914, when he returned to his own regiment at Shorncliffe, becoming Major in September 1914.

He went to France as second-in-command 2/Seaforths, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Sir E. R. Bradford. They landed at Boulogne on 23 August 1914, as part of 10th Brigade, 4th Division. The regiment was in action at Le Cateau by 26 August, and over the next nine days they retreated, on foot, some 155 miles, finally stopping to rest behind the Marne on 4 September. Two days later they were advancing back to the Aisne.

On the death of Lieutenant-Colonel Bradford on 14 September, during the battle of the Aisne, Stockwell assumed command of the regiment. Just over a month later, on 21 October, Stockwell died of wounds received in action on the 20th during street fighting following the successful storming of the village of Frelinghen, three miles North East of Armentieres. He was 38 years old. He was buried at Cite Bonjean Military Cemetery, Armentieres, France. With a folder containing copied research.



**The Boer War D.S.O. group of five awarded to Captain Chandos Leigh, Kings Own Scottish Borderers, who took part in the Nyam Nyam expedition and died of wounds at Mons on 23 August 1914**

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, V.R., silver-gilt and enamels; QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 6 clasps, Cape Colony, Paardeberg, Johannesburg, Diamond Hill, Wittebergen, South Africa 1901 (Capt. C. Leigh. D.S.O., K.O. Sco: Bord:) last clasp a contemporary tailor's copy; ORDER OF OSMANIA, 4th Class breast badge, silver-gilt and enamels; KHEDIVÉ'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Nyam-Nyam, unnamed; ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, gold and enamel, the last with enamel damage to crescent suspension, otherwise good very fine (5) £3000-3500



D.S.O. *London Gazette* 27 September 1901: 'In recognition of services during the operations in South Africa'.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 4 September 1901.

Order of the Medjidie, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 2 July 1912.

Order of Osmanieh *London Gazette* 9 December 1910.

Chandos Leigh was born on 29 August 1873, son of the Hon. Sir E. Chandos Leigh, K.C.B., K.C., and of Lady Leigh. He was educated at Harrow and Cambridge, and joined the King's Own Scottish Borderers from the Warwickshire Militia on 29 May 1895, becoming Lieutenant in September 1897. He served in the South African War 1900-2, employed with Mounted Infantry, and took part in the Relief of Kimberley; operations in Orange Free State, 1900, including operations at Paardeberg; actions at Poplar Grove, Houtnek (Thoba Mountain), Vet River and Zand River; operations in the Transvaal in May and June, 1900, including actions near Johannesburg and Diamond Hill; operations in Orange River Colony in 1900, including actions at Wittebergen and Bothaville; operations in the Transvaal, Orange River Colony and Cape Colony 30 November 1900, to 31 May 1902. He was mentioned in despatches, received the Queen's Medal with six clasps, and was created a Companion of the Distinguished Service Order. The Insignia were presented to him by the King on 29 October 1901.

He was promoted to Captain in April 1901, and then spent ten years in the Egyptian Army. He was with the Western Column, in the operations against the Nyam Nyam tribe in the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, and received the Orders of the Medjidie and Osmanieh, and the Bahr-el-Ghazal Medal and clasp.

He was a fine horseman and polo player, and was well known on the Cairo turf, where he more than once headed the winning list of steeplechase riders, both amateur and professional. He had hunted from his boyhood in Warwickshire and Northamptonshire, and more recently with the Meath and Ward Union packs, when he was quartered with his regiment in Ireland. He also took honours in the open jumping at the horse show in Dublin.

He was with his battalion at Belfast during the troubled time of the riots at Harland and Wolff's shipyards in 1912, and through the many succeeding troubles in Dublin from the strikes in August 1913.

Major Leigh gave his life at Mons on or about the 24th August, 1914, where, although severely wounded and in the open, he ordered his men to leave him and retire across the canal, so that there should be no delay in blowing up the bridge in the face of the advancing Germans. After having been returned as 'missing' for seven months, news was received in March 1915, from a returned disabled prisoner of the K.O.S.B. that Major Leigh died and was buried at Boussu shortly after the action in which he was wounded. He was the first Old Harrovian to fall in the war.

Major Leigh kept two war diaries which are held at R.H.Q. K.O.S.B. and contain his personal accounts of the Boer War, as well as photographs and drawings.

With a folder containing copied research.



**The Great War D.S.O. group of five awarded to Colonel B. W. Y. Danford, Royal Engineers, who took part in the Talodi expedition and commanded a Tunnelling Company in the Great War, becoming Inspector of Mines on the Western Front: he was shot and badly wounded in 1920, while trying to escape after being kidnapped by the I.R.A., along with General Lucas**

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, G.V.R.; 1914 STAR, with clasp (Major B. W. Y. Danford, R.E.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, with M.I.D. oak leaf (Lt. Col. B. W. Y. Danford); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Talodi, unnamed, mounted court style, good very fine (5) £2000-2500

## SINN FEINERS KIDNAP A BRITISH GENERAL

Seize Brig. Gen. Lucas and Two  
Colonels, Holding the For-  
mer a Prisoner.

ONE COLONEL IS WOUNDED

The Other 'Obtains Release to  
Attend His Companion—  
Raid on Sligo Jail.

CALM NOW IN LONDONDERRY

The Citizens Fear, However, That  
It Is Only an Armed Truce,  
Due to Troops.

Copyright, 1916, by The New York Times Company.  
Special Cable to THE NEW YORK TIMES.  
CORK, June 11.—News has reached here that Brigadier General C. H. T. Lucas has been taken prisoner by Sinn Feiners at a hunting lodge some miles from Fermoy.

General Lucas, in company with two officers, had been on a holiday trip. The lodge was in charge of a housekeeper and an attendant.

Two motor cars, containing armed Sinn Feiners, suddenly drove up and made prisoners of the two servants. Upon the return of General Lucas and his companions their fate was held out.

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 3 June 1916.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 22 June 1915; 1 January 1916; 15 June 1916; 11 December 1917.

Bertram William Young Danford was born on 6 June 1875. He was commissioned as 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Engineers, on 17 August 1894, becoming Lieutenant in August 1897, and Captain in April 1904.

He was seconded to the Egyptian Army on 6 April 1905, where he became Assistant Director of Military Works, Sudan. Following the defeat of the Khalifa, Khartoum was rebuilt by a department of works administered by Royal Engineers, and Omdurman city was cleansed and improved. A small unit of Mechanical Transport was formed by Danford.

In the summer of 1905, he was attached to a small mixed force which was sent from El Obeid to suppress a revolt at Talodi, in the turbulent area known as the Nuba Mountains, against the Abu Rufas. The expedition was under the Command of Captain (Local Major) J. R. O'Connell, with seven other British Officers, 380 Camelry and 150 men of the XIIth Sudanese Infantry. They left El Obeid on 2 June, reached Talodi on the 12th and finally put an end to the uprising at Eliri on the 15th.

Danford was based in Kordofan province from January 1906 to June 1907, and was appointed Assistant Director of Military Works in January 1907, when the Military and Public Works departments were split. During his later time in Khartoum great strides were made in rebuilding the place with a considerable amount being achieved before he returned to the home establishment in April 1910.

As a Major, Danford served as Adjutant, H.Q. 6th Division from 5 August 1914 until 18 March 1915, seeing service in France, after which time he took Command of the newly formed 174th Tunnelling Company and went into action almost at once at Houplines, in the III Corps area. At first most of their work was defensive, designed to keep German miners at a healthy distance. During this time 174 Company had several encounters with the enemy. In May 1915 they had some exciting moments in the Ploegsteert sector when the enemy fired a mine which damaged one of their galleries, cutting off nine men who were working near the face.

Rescue was soon put in hand by Danford, with short shifts of men working at top pressure. Fortunately, the armoured hose pipe had not been damaged by the explosion, which meant that not only could a supply of air to the entombed men be maintained, but their morale was kept up by the use of the pipe as a speaking tube, telling confidently of the desperate efforts of their comrades to rescue them. Thus encouraged, they themselves worked valiantly from their end. The gallery was a mess of broken timbers, but after thirty six hours, over 100 feet had been repaired or re-driven, while the entombed men had cleared no less than 30 feet. Hungry, but otherwise unhurt, all the nine men were liberated and after a night's rest took up their normal place in the next shift.

On 24 July 1915, Danford and his Company moved to the Somme Front and established Headquarters at Bray. He took over from the French no less than 66 shafts at Carnoy, Fricourt, Maricourt and Le Boisselle, and received a warm reception from the enemy, who could be heard plainly at work all around. The enemy was particularly active in these sectors and very aggressive, constantly firing camouflages, which usually succeeded in destroying not only the galleries, but shafts also.

On 1 January 1916, Danford was appointed Controller of Mines with the Third Army, directly responsible to the inspector of mines. He was badly injured in a motor vehicle accident at St. Pol when, on 3 May 'while motoring on duty, the back axle of his car smashed and he was flung out [and his] olecranon [elbow] was fractured in 3 places.' He was consequently away from duty for about 3 months.

Danford was made brevet Lieutenant-Colonel on 1 January 1918, and on 4 April was given the special appointment (A.Q.M.G.) and (Class X) Assistant Inspector of Mines, British Army in France. For his services during the war he was awarded the Distinguished Service Order, and was four times mentioned in despatches.

After the war Danford served in Ireland as C.R.E., 16th Infantry Brigade. On 26 June 1920, the I.R.A. (Sinn Fein) captured Brigadier-General Lucas along with Colonels Danford and Tyrrell, while they was on a fishing holiday at Castletownroche, near Fermoy. The General's capture was described as follows in *The Times* on 28 June 1920:

'The raiders, who had arrived in two motorcars, took possession of General Lucas's car and set off with their prisoners in the direction of Cork. Soon afterwards Colonel Danford made a courageous but unsuccessful attempt to escape. The prisoners had not been bound in any way, and, seizing a moment when his captors' eyes were not upon him, he jumped out and ran in a direction opposite to that in which the cars were travelling at a fairly high speed. There was an order to halt, and the republicans opened fire on Colonel Danford, who after a few rounds fell prostrate on the highway with serious wounds in the head and shoulder. Observing his serious condition, the raiders took counsel and decided to liberate Colonel Tyrrell, so that he could attend to his wounded fellow-officer. The raiders left them on the roadside and drove away with General Lucas to an unknown destination, which in republican parlance means an improvised prison. Colonels Tyrrell and Danford were discovered some hours later and taken to the military hospital at Fermoy. Military and police are scouring the district, but at the time of writing, no news is to hand of General Lucas or of his audacious captors'.

In the event, on 31 July, *The Times* was able to report that General Lucas had managed to remove the bars from the window of his room and effect an escape. Rain fell in torrents throughout the night and the general had great difficulty in making his way through the fields and hedges but, after further adventures, the intrepid escaper found his way to the safety of Pallas Green R.I.C. Barracks.

Danford was taken to Fermoy hospital seriously injured, having a gunshot wound both to the right arm and to the head, where the bullet passed through his face near the right eye, leading to paralysis of the face. However, he responded well to treatment, and was back on duty within six months. Appointed Colonel on 17 June 1925, Danford was appointed Chief Engineer, Egypt, from 23 March 1927, until his retirement on 22 April 1930. Colonel Danford died on 11 March 1949, at the age of 74.

With a folder containing copied research.





**The unusual K.C.M.G., C.I.E. group of ten awarded to Sir Edward Bonham-Carter, an ex-England international rugby player who went on to set up the legal frameworks of the Sudan and Iraq, and who “accidentally” became involved in the Katfia affair in which he was wounded**

THE MOST DISTINGUISHED ORDER OF ST. MICHAEL AND ST. GEORGE, Knight Commander's (K.C.M.G.) set of insignia, neck badge, silver-gilt and enamel; star, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with gold pin, with neck cravat, in *Garrard, London* case of issue; THE MOST EMINENT ORDER OF THE INDIAN EMPIRE, Companions (C.I.E.) 3rd type neck badge, gold and enamel, with neck cravat, in *Garrard, London* case of issue; BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Sir E. Bonham Carter); KHEDIVÉ'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Katfia, unnamed, these mounted court style as worn, in leather case; EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 2nd Class set of insignia, neck badge and breast star, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with neck cravat, in *J. Lattes* case of issue; OTTOMAN EMPIRE, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with neck cravat, *some enamel damage*; ITALY, MESSINA EARTHQUAKE COMMEMORATIVE MEDAL 1908, silver, in case, *generally good very fine (10)*

**£2500-3000**

K.C.M.G. London Gazette 2 January 1920. Senior Judicial Official in the Civil Administration of Mesopotamia.

C.M.G. London Gazette 25 June 1909. Legal Secretary to the Sudan Government.

C.I.E. London Gazette 5 June 1919. Sudan Legal Department.

Order of the Nile, 2nd Class London Gazette 20 June 1916. Legal Secretary, Sudan Government.

Order of Osmania, 3rd Class London Gazette 23 September 1902. Legal Secretary, Sudan Civil Administration (Reorganising the Sudan's Islamic Law Courts).

M.I.D. London Gazette 25 October 1916. '... to E. Bonham Carter, Esq., C.M.G., Legal Secretary, I am indebted for much valuable advice on legal and other matters.' (Egyptian Government Official).

M.I.D. London Gazette 18 February 1919. Mesopotamian Expeditionary Force. '.... distinguished and gallant services and devotion to duty.'

M.I.D. London Gazette 27 May 1919. '..... finally, I cannot close this despatch without a reference to the loss the Sudan Government sustained in 1917 when Mr. E. Bonham Carter, C.M.G., decided to accept the post of Senior Judicial Officer in the new Administration in Mesopotamia. Mr. Bonham Carter's services are too well known to Your Excellency to require commendation from me, but I should like to take this opportunity of thanking him for his unfailing support and sympathy and most helpful advice, not only in matters concerning his own Department, but in all the problems which confronted the Government during an anxious and difficult time .....' (Political Dept., Indian Army)



Carter, Sir Edgar Bonham, K.C.M.G., C.I.E. (1870–1956) was born in London on 2 April 1870, the fifth of the eleven sons of Henry Bonham-Carter (1827–1921), barrister and managing director of the Guardian Assurance Company, and his wife, Sibella Charlotte (1836/7–1916), daughter of George Warde Norman (1793–1882), a director of the Bank of England. Florence Nightingale was a relative, and took great interest in his early career. General Sir Charles Bonham-Carter and Sir Maurice Bonham-Carter were among his brothers. He was educated at Clifton College, to which his loyalty was lifelong: he was vice-chairman of its council from 1934 to 1946. At New College, Oxford, he obtained second-class honours in jurisprudence in 1892, and played rugby football as a forward for Oxford university and was capped once for England (England v Scotland at Richmond, 7 March 1891). In Lincoln's Inn, he read law in the chambers of Edward Beaumont, whose pupil room taught many distinguished lawyers. He was called to the bar by Lincoln's Inn in 1895.

In 1899, after the conquest of the Sudan, Bonham-Carter was chosen by Lord Cromer at the age of twenty-nine to devise and set on foot a complete system of civil and criminal law in Sudan, where no legal system existed. He became judicial adviser, later legal secretary and a member of the governor-general's council, the only senior civilian member of a military administration. His success was immediate and brilliant. In the year of his appointment he introduced a simplified version of the Indian penal and criminal procedure codes; his modification of the Indian law of murder and homicide was considered by most Sudan judges to be an improvement on the original.

In 1900 there followed a simple code of civil procedure, derived from the Indian, substantive law being based on the English common law, Sudan statute, and (particularly as to land) local customary law. He rescued Islamic law courts from decay, and gave them a solid organisation under an ordinance promulgated in 1902. These codes established a complete system of courts with appropriate jurisdiction, and he followed up his acts as a lawgiver by years of guidance, firm but courteous and patient, of the British, Egyptian, and Sudanese officers and magistrates who then staffed the courts. The law so declared and administered was understood by the people, by the early amateur magistracy, and later by the professional judges; to the ordinary Sudanese his work seemed the ideal embodiment of justice, and the structure was maintained after the independence of the Sudan.

Mr. Bonham-Carter, the Legal Secretary, who was on a tour of inspection, became involved in the Katfia affair, where he was wounded.

In 1917 Bonham-Carter was invited to undertake a similar service in Iraq, where he became senior judicial officer in Baghdad and in 1919 judicial adviser in Mesopotamia, then freed from Turkish rule. There his task was different, for the Ottoman law existed in the vilayets; he laid no foundations, but built up and modernized what he found, and established a system of courts under judges with professional qualifications, and a competent clerical staff. He founded a school of law; established the machinery of justice; and drafted a great deal of the necessary legislation himself. In the face of the political ferment engendered by an ardent nationalism which accompanied the transition from subjection to freedom, by the sympathy and trust which he inspired he set up a soundly based Iraqi judicial system under Iraqi judges which survived the transition from mandate to treaty, and finally to complete independence. Nuri Said called him the father and founder of the legal system in the country, and Gertrude Bell wrote of him as the wisest of men.

While he was in Iraq he became very interested in the rich archaeological heritage of the country. With a legacy of £5000 from Gertrude Bell, he became the Hon. Sec. of the British School of Archaeology in Iraq.

The friendship and respect which had grown up between Gertrude Bell and Bonham-Carter during his years in Iraq impelled him, with his wife, to throw himself into the task of raising by public subscription a sufficient fund to establish the school on a firm basis. In 1932 the school was launched with adequate finances, and with Bonham-Carter as the first chairman of the executive committee, a post he held until 1950, when he yielded to eighty years and impaired health, but remained a member until his death.

In 1921 Bonham-Carter left the Middle East to begin a new phase of public work at home, which continued until his death, in spite of increasing lameness in his later years. From 1922 to 1925 he represented East Bethnal Green as a Progressive Liberal member of the London county council, and became the council's representative on the governing body of the School of Oriental and African Studies, to which he was regularly reappointed until his resignation in 1945. In 1926 he married Charlotte Helen, daughter of Colonel William Lewis Kinloch Ogilvy, 60th Rifles; they had no children. From 1929 to 1939 he was chairman of the First Garden City Ltd., which was formed in 1903 to create the world's first Garden City at Letchworth. All profits generated from the estate were ploughed back into the community.

He was chairman of the National Housing and Town Planning Council from 1940 until 1942; and remained a member of the council of the Town and Country Planning Association until his death. From 1927 to 1950 he was a member of the executive committee of the National Trust, and also of its finance and general purposes committee; and he gave long service to the Commons, Open Spaces and Footpaths Preservation Society. From the 1920s he had been interested in the work of First Garden City Ltd in developing the garden city at Letchworth, and from 1929 to 1939 he was a chairman in whom there was complete confidence. His vision and understanding of educational matters as a governor of Letchworth grammar school won the admiration of his colleagues. From 1953 he was president of the North-East Hampshire Agricultural Association. He was also president of the Commons Preservation Society. At his death he was the last surviving founder member of the Gordon Memorial Trust and the Kitchener School Trust.

With a folder containing extensive copied research.

**The Arab Bureau O.B.E. group of seven awarded to Major Alexander Wise, Connaught Rangers, who was severely wounded at Colenso before joining the Egyptian Army and serving on the Nyima patrol and afterwards with the Arab Bureau: in later life he settled in Egypt until thrown out by Nasser in 1956, along with all the other old hands who had served the country so well**

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1st type Officer's (O.B.E.) Civil Division, silver-gilt, hallmarks for London 1916; QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 2 clasps, Tugela Height, Relief of Ladysmith (Lieut., 1st Connaught Rang.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Major); OTTOMAN EMPIRE, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 4th Class breast badge, silver-gilt and enamel, *enamel damage*; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1896-1908, 1 clasp, Nyima, unnamed, these mounted for display; EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, *lacking reverse centre, good very fine except where stated (7)*

*£1500-1800*

O.B.E. *London Gazette* 5 December 1919. Chief Inspector of Nizam, Ministry of the Interior.

Order of the Nile, 3rd Class *London Gazette* 26 December 1916. Chief Inspector of Mines, Ministry of the Interior, Cairo.

Order of Osmania, 4th Class *London Gazette* 28 January 1913. Valuable service with the Egyptian Army.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 5 June 1919. Egypt.

Wise was born on 2 February 1875, the son of AJP Wise, a merchant of Haywards Heath. He was educated at Marlborough College, Wiltshire from January 1888. He attended Sandhurst – where he passed out at the same time as Winston Churchill – but with better marks! Commissioned 2Lt. in the Connaught Rangers on 6 March 1895 and Lt. on 3 June 1895.

He was present at the Relief of Ladysmith, including the actions at Colenso: operations of 17 - 24 January 1900, and the action at Spion Kop. Operations of 5 to 7 February 1900, and action at Vaal Kranz. He was severely wounded by a gunshot wound through the left thigh, during the abortive attempt to capture Pieter's Hill on 23 February 1900, during the battle of Colenso, as part of the operations on the Tugela Heights, was invalided home, and given sick leave until 9 August 1901. He was awarded one year's pay as a gratuity for his wound. Captain 21 March 1903. Adjutant 4th Bn. Connaught Rangers. Wise spoke French, Hindustani and Arabic.

He was seconded to the EA on 17 September 1904 and served with the 1st, 4th, 16th and Arab Bns. EA. He also served many years with the Hagana (Egyptian Frontier Force) reaching the rank of Kaimakam (Lt. Col.) He was one of approximately 27 British officers who served with the force under Kaimakam Lempriere Bey in the Jebel Nyima expedition in 1908.

Kordofan Dist. 1 October 1906 to 24 April 1909. Kassala Dist. 9 September 1909 to 18 December 1912.

At one time he suffered the embarrassment of having to put one of his men on a charge for spitting at the famous Slatin Pasha. When asked why he had done this, the culprit replied that he could not respect a man who changed his religion to save his skin. (When a prisoner of the Khalifa, Slatin became a Moslem, but reverted to Christianity after his escape.) After Slatin had departed, Wise quietly dropped the charge.

Wise retired on 5 February 1913, on a pension of £160 p.a., and was then employed by the Ministry of the Interior, Cairo.

Recalled as Captain on Special Appointment (Staff Officer) 5 August 1914, serving in Egypt with the Arab Bureau (Intelligence Dept.) under Colonel Clayton. He must have been involved as an inspector of mines – see Nile citation. To unemployed List 31 August 1919, served as an admin. officer with the Camel Remount Dept. until his discharge to the Reserve of Officers in October 1920. Mentioned in Despatches *London Gazette*, 4 June 1919. For his services with the Arab Bureau he was awarded an OBE in December 1919, and a 3rd class Order of the Nile.

With a folder containing copied research.

Wise Bey, as he was known, was a popular figure in the Sudan and Egypt for over half a century. He took up an appointment as Inspector-General of Nizam Ghafirs (Reserve police) a part of the Ministry of the Interior, until 1924, having married Rebecca Hope Glichrist on 18 February 1923. Major in the Reserve of Officers, 29 November 1922, with seniority of 23 September 1914.

On retirement from public service, he became Secretary of the Association of British Manufacturers, in Cairo. He lived at #8 Sh. Sheikh Barakat, Cairo. Maj. A. Wise, having attained the age limit of liability to recall, ceased to belong to the Reserve of Officers 2 February 1925.

He was commissioned into the Cairo Bn. RAC of the Civil Defence Force on 19 June 1940 at the age of 65! Having enrolled in the Army Officer Emergency Reserve (Abroad) he was recalled for war service on 2 July 1942, however it was soon realised that he was now actually 67 years old, so he was discharged on 29 September.

He was living in quiet retirement in Egypt, until in common with most British citizens, at the time of the Suez crisis in 1956, he and his wife were expelled from Egypt by Nasser, - being allowed to take only one suitcase. They were forced to leave behind the accumulated possessions of a lifetime of service to Egypt and the Sudan for "liberation" by the local police. He was 81 years old.

Wise died on 22 April 1973, at the age of 98. Registered at St. Marylebone, London. Rebecca died two years later.



EMIN RELIEF EXPEDITION STAR 1887-89, silver, hallmarked Birmingham 1889; together with a good example of Henry Morton Stanley's autograph, 'Faithfully Yours, Henry M. Stanley', *extremely fine* £600-700

This medal was instituted by the Royal Geographical Society and awarded to native personnel of the expedition led by Henry Morton Stanley to rescue Emin Pasha, Governor of Equatoria Province in the Southern Sudan, before he could be captured by the Khalifa's forces. About 175 of these awards were distributed to the native bearers in Africa.

Following the death of the Mahdi, his successor the Khalifa continued to advance his interests, so much so that only one Egyptian outpost remained in the Sudan, far to the south, in steamy Equatoria, near the border with Uganda, where one of Gordon's Lieutenants, Emin Pasha (Eduard Schnitzer), held out in the small township of Kavalli on Lake Albert. Emin had previously been told by the government that he was on his own and that he should get out as best he could but he chose to stay put. However, public sympathy decreed that in the wake of the death of Gordon, he, at least, should be saved. He was duly "rescued" in 1889, apparently somewhat against his will, by an expedition led by the explorer Henry Morton Stanley, the same man who had found Dr. David Livingstone in 1871. Stanley's expedition made an epic and magnificent trek from the Atlantic coast of the Congo Free State, to Zanzibar, picking up Emin on the way, the first time that the continent had been crossed from west to east.

One of the last major expeditions to explore Africa, it was a remarkable achievement, about which many books have been written and many articles published on the internet. Stanley returned to Europe in May 1890 to tremendous public acclaim; both he and his officers received numerous awards, honorary degrees, and speaking engagements. In June alone his newly published book about the expedition sold 150,000 copies; sold with a the paperback copy of *Dark Safari, The Life behind the Legend of Henry Morton Stanley*, by John Bierman.



KHARTOUM SIEGE MONEY, a rare first issue 100 piaster note bearing Gordon's personal signature and his stamp as Governor-General of the Sudan, linen backed, *about extremely fine* £200-250

When Khartoum was invested Gordon only had about £40,000 in the city treasury, and as the months wore on he found that he would be unable to pay his troops, or pay for confiscated supplies. Ever the practical man, Gordon decided that he would print his own money, essentially promissory notes, to be redeemed in Cairo in six months. Gordon said in his Journal 'In these paper money notes I am personally responsible for the liquidation, and any one may bring an action against me, in my individual capacity, to recover the money, while in the orders it might be a query whether they (the authorities of Cairo) might not decline to pay the orders'. He was taking quite a gamble. The notes were designed by the Pasha himself and printed in 10 denominations. The first of the notes bore Gordon's own signature, but as the quantity printed increased, a hectograph signature was introduced. When the city fell the notes were of course worthless to the Mahdi, and those found were dumped in the streets or burned. However, some did make it out of the city, and eventually to Cairo, where true to form, the Egyptian Government did not want to honour them. Eventually following political pressure, some were redeemed - but most not until 1892, and some not until after the turn of the century. Redeemed notes bear various official stamps on the reverse.



40



KHARTOUM SIEGE MONEY, a scarce second issue 100 piaster note bearing the hectographed signature of Gordon, and his stamp as Governor-General of the Sudan, *about extremely fine* £100-150

41



KHARTOUM SIEGE MONEY, a scarce second issue 100 piaster note bearing the hectographed signature of Gordon, and his stamp as Governor-General of the Sudan; the reverse bears the stamp applied in Cairo when the note was redeemed, 'Tito Figari', trimmed right margin, *good very fine* £100-150



GORDON OF KHARTOUM, a superb five page manuscript letter with two sketches, sent in late March 1877 from Gordon Pasha at Keren, to Col. Nugent at Horse Guards, in which he discusses the situation in Abyssinia:

'My Dear Nugent,

I arrived here from Massawah today. 4 1/2 days more or less misery the first 2 1/2 days were along the desert by sea, the other two days were along mountainous passes.

I saw little game beyond guinea fowl and partridges, and a lot of Baboons with manes like tippets on them, they sat on the overhanging rocks in the passes and grunted and growled at us there were lots of little ones, and one had a bad cough: just like a man's. I came out of Massawah in great state, at (A) the water is pumped into Massawah but there is a fort there, & the country is open, so I do not fear it being cut off. Here at foot of Massalut pass, over which Nunnzinger made a road I was met, by a hoard of all sorts, irregular cavalry etc. etc. with musicians & dancers who danced before me, however any emotion I felt at this disappeared when I was claimed as a countryman, by an Irishman dressed like an Abyssinian viz with a sheet wrapped around him, you would never notice a black in this costume, but a white man looks loathsome half naked, and I was horrified. I called him, his name is MacIlvrey, he was servant at 14 yrs of age to Consul Cameron, taken by Theodore, he was released by Napier, but he returned to Abyssinia & was with Kirkham, till taken prisoner in one of the border Razzias by our people. He wants to go back to Abyssinia & I will let him, for he longs to go. He has become a complete Abyssinian in all his ways. You understand that Keren, the capital of Bogos, was occupied by Nunnzinger, it had before been scarcely considered either Abyssinian or otherwise. It cuts in thus between Massawah, and Casala. Munnzinger placed the frontier at a,b, (see sketch) and made a strong expensive fort at Keren. Bogos is only of use, on account of the road.

I do not know if I told you that the Khedive has made me a Marshal or Murdir and has given me the uniform. I wish you would send my letters to you to Grahame, and also let Watson and Sir Lintorn Simmons see them, and I will ask them to send theirs to you. It is terrible work, writing so many repetitions.

I have just heard (21 March) from General Alula, who is inclined for peace and writes to me very civilly the King is in Adowa.

Goodbye

Kind regards to Mrs Nugent & Charles

Yours sincerely

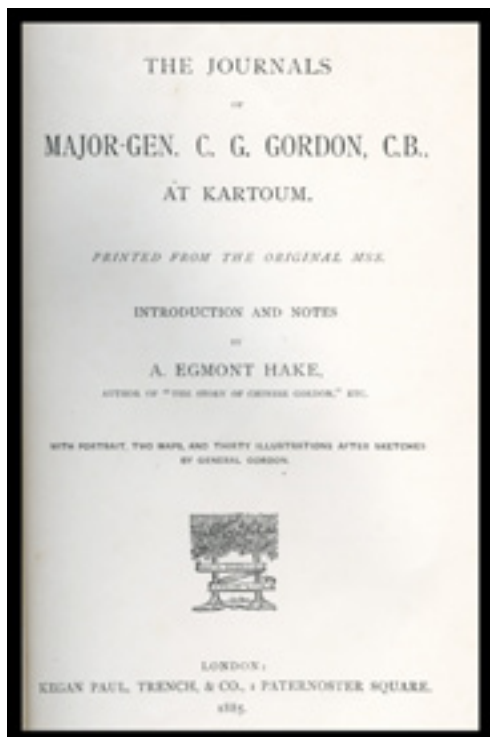
C. G. Gordon'

excellent condition

£1000-1200

Gordon met the bandit prince Waled el Michael of Bogo at Keren on 23 March 1877 - the Bogos area was claimed by both Egypt and Abyssinia - in order to offer him the local area governorship if he would submit to the Khedive of Egypt (el Michael had been raiding King Johannes of Abyssinia, while the Egyptians were also half-heartedly fighting the King over the disputed area). As it transpired, Gordon had to leave before any decision was made, but he later informed el Michael that he had instituted the agreement anyway, and that the bandit prince was now responsible to the Khedive of Egypt through him, and that he must cease raiding King Johannes. This agreement worked, more or less, until the rise of the Mahdi set the whole of the Sudan ablaze.

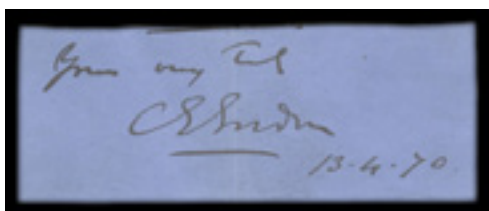
43



GORDON OF KHARTOUM, *The Journals of Major-Gen. C. G. Gordon, C.B., at Khartoum*, A. Egmont Hake, 1st Edition, Kegan Paul, Trench, & Co., London, 1885, 587 pp, *spine faded and distressed, inner hinges cracked, contents good* £60-70

The fascinatingly detailed day to day story of the siege in Gordon's own words from his own journals sent out before the city fell. The book also shows an insight into the man, his compassion, honesty and unshakeable faith.

44



GORDON OF KHARTOUM, a good clean autograph of General Gordon, dated 13th April 1870, *central crease, otherwise good condition* £80-100

45



GORDON OF KHARTOUM, a rare white parian bisque porcelain memorial bust of Gordon, approx. 195mm high, the back impressed 'Copyright as Act directs, W. H. GOSS, Stoke-on-Trent, JANUARY 1885', *excellent quality and condition*

£300-350

Gordon is represented in his uniform of Governor-General of the Sudan. There is a similar example in the Victoria and Albert museum collection.

46



GORDON OF KHARTOUM, a rare white parian bisque bust of Gordon produced by R & L (Robson & Ledbetter), approx. 215mm. high, maker's impressed mark on back, undated but circa 1885, *excellent quality and condition* £250-300

Gordon is represented in his uniform of Governor-General of the Sudan.

47



GORDON RELIEF EXPEDITION, an unusual hand-painted glazed saucer, 110mm. diameter, depicting a mounted British soldier of the Camel Corps, inscribed 'Our Boys in Egypt', circa 1884, *good condition*

£20-25

48

A COLLECTION OF 8 BOOKS RELATING TO GORDON, including *Colonel Gordon in Central Africa 1874-1879*, edited by George Birkbeck Hill, Thos. De La Rue & Co., 1881; and *Gordon and the Sudan*, Bernard M. Allen, Macmillan & Co., 1931, *the first lacking one plate, condition generally good but sold as found* (8) £50-60



49



MAPPING INSTRUMENTS, used by Lord Kitchener and later by Major C. Congreve: an adjustable pair of compasses, 155mm. long, by *Fraser, London*, brass and steel, in fitted shark-skin case; ruler bearing scale conversions, 151 x 50mm., ivory?, this lightly inscribed, 'J. Congreve, R. B.', pierced in two places; together with a note reading: '12.5 Dear Johnnie, Now I have found these souvenirs of K's given to my father after the Boer War. They are from when he was in the R.E. I used the rule when at school and R.B.. Best Wishes C. Congreve Major', note with some fold marks, generally good condition (3) *£400-500*

Major A. C. J. Congreve was the son of General Sir Walter Congreve, V.C.

50



PHOTOGRAPH OF FIELD MARSHAL LORD KITCHENER, full-length portrait photograph of the Field Marshal wearing wearing all his orders and medals and holding baton, 298 x 197mm., signed 'Kitchener F.M.', good condition *£ 200-300*

51



PHOTOGRAPH, of Lord Kitchener, The King and Governor-General Wingate walking through Suakin during the 1911 'Durbar' 215 x 168mm., good condition, rare *£50-80*

The photograph, previously unknown, was used in the biography *Kitchener*, by John Pollock (Constable 1998).

52



'KITCHENER' W.W.1 RECRUITMENT POSTER, 74.5 x 51.5cm., 'Lord Kitchener says: 'Men, Materials & Money are the immediate necessities. Does the Call of Duty find no response in you until reinforced - let us rather say superseded by the Call of Compulsion? Enlist To-Day', mounted within a modern frame, 81 x 61cm., *good condition* £200-300

53



SIR HERBERT KITCHENER, white porcelain bust, approx. 19cm. high, base inscribed, 'Sir H. Kitchener', manufacturer's mark, 'R&L' (Robson & Ledbetter) stamped on back, *good condition* £150-200

54



LORD KITCHENER, white porcelain bust, approx. 20cm. high, base inscribed, 'Lord Kitchener', manufacturer's mark, 'R&L' (Robson & Ledbetter) stamped on back, additionally inscribed, 'By W. C. Lawton sculpr., copyright Feb. 9th -1900', *good condition* £100-150

55



EARL KITCHENER, gilt bust, approx. 13.5cm. high, base inscribed, 'Earl Kitchener', and in small letters, 'A.M.W.c1915 U.S. A.'; another bust, white porcelain, approx. 12.5cm. high, back inscribed, 'Kitchener'; LORD KITCHENER MEMORIAL MEDAL 1916, obverse: bust of Field Marshal Kitchener in uniform wearing Order of Merit, reverse: Britannia with sword and shield, with Union flag and the word, 'Thorough', 68mm., bronze; COMMEMORATIVE MEDAL, obverse bearing small portraits of Queen Victoria and 'Boer War generals including Kitchener, 35mm., gilt metal, with brooch bar, 'Our Queen and Heroes', *busts in good condition; medals good very fine (4)* £80-120

## **The Pacification of the Sudan.**

Governor-general Reginald Wingate was the architect of a prosperous Sudan. His gradual pacification oversaw the spreading of the rule of government throughout the country, and, more or less, the keeping the peace. The latter was more easily said than done, as a large proportion of the several hundred tribes which populate the Sudan were either traditional enemies, or tribes who preyed on their weaker neighbours, thriving on murder, robbery, slavery and cattle theft. The tribes, and many of their leaders, were only looking out for their own power and influence, and usually indifferent to the plight of anyone else. In the light of more modern warfare, many of these latter policing operations pale into insignificance, and it may well be that according to present day conceptions, sometimes less vigorous methods might have been employed. However, that as it may be, conditions and sensitivities then were not what they are now, and modern 20:20 hindsight can be rather a harsh and unjust judge. Much of this vast country was unknown and unexplored. There were no helicopters to move troops to and from the scenes of operations, communications were poor, and sickness took a heavy toll on administrators. When out on patrol one was on one's own, and stood on your own two feet, with absolutely no chance of the speedy backup normally expected today. A single young British lieutenant (always given the local rank of bimbashi – major), supported only by one or two native officers, could be in control of an area larger than the United Kingdom, and having to make decisions, rightly or wrongly, "on the spot" with no time to seek guidance from higher authority. It must be conceded that the security and economic stability that the Sudan enjoyed up to the time of its independence in 1956, was in no small measure to the fairness of the governance of the country, as well as to the "patrols" undertaken by the Egyptian Army, and its successor the Sudan Defence Force.

Admittedly the Sudan was drawn into the British sphere of influence because of wider imperial political considerations, but this was with a genuine reluctance on the part of the British, but once in charge, the British tried their best to govern the country well. As one would expect, the re-occupied areas were initially under the control of the Egyptian Army, which of course was run by the British. This in the longer term was not a really satisfactory arrangement, as experienced British officers serving in the Egyptian Army were liable to recall by the War Office at short notice, as is evident by what happened following "black week" during the South African War. To minimise the disruptive effect this sort of situation would have on the continuity of administration in the Sudan, a new administrative service, the famous Sudan Political Service, known to all as the SPS, was founded. Right from the start, and unlike the Indian Civil Service, the SPS only accepted the best graduates that British colleges could provide. Selection was not guaranteed however academically well qualified the applicant was, with the final decision being made by someone with considerable Sudan experience who felt that the applicant was suitable for the demanding position. Between 1899 and 1956 only 393 men were deemed suitable – an average of only seven per annum. This policy, arguably provided the basis for one of the most dedicated, practical and successful administrative bodies in the world. There was also a small number of British officers of the Egyptian Army taken on to the permanent cadre of the Sudan Government, and while they continued to wear army uniform, they all wore the Turkish-Egyptian "tarbush" hat, also known as a "fez" as a tribute to the this connection.

## **THE KHDIVE'S SUDAN MEDAL 1910-22**

On 12 June 1911, under Special Army Order No. 1, The Egyptian Khedive Abbas Hilmi the Second promulgated the award of a new medal to be known as The Sudan Medal, 1910 to replace the old large Sudan Medal, issued under Special Army Order of 12 February 1897, which had in many cases become too cumbersome to wear, especially when carrying up to 10 clasps. A new design was to be used with the obverse bearing the Khedive's Togra (signature) in Arabic. The medal was to be mounted from a swivel suspender, and issued in silver or bronze, as appropriate. Bronze Medals would not be awarded clasps, but Silver Medals would be issued with clasps where appropriate.

The story of the pacification of the Sudan now continues with the rekindling of unrest in the Atwot Dinka country, part of the Bahr el Ghazal (Gazelle River) Province in the far South, where a bitter old man was to start a chain of events which would, a decade later, bring down a devastating retribution onto the Dinka people.

### **Atwot (9 February - 4 April 1910)**

*14 clasps awarded to British officers - not held in this collection.*

Early in 1902, Atwot Dinka irregulars of the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province had assisted the government forces in the suppression of the Agar Dinka uprising, and as a result were considered to be a fairly loyal bunch. Being in the very early days of the condominium administration, it was not fully realised at the time that this Atwot 'assistance' was not so much out of loyalty to the new government, but more out of an opportunity to enrich themselves with Agar cattle, an age old tradition in the southern Sudan.

Unfortunately for the Atwot, by 1907 they were under the rule of a rather eccentric old Chief, named Awo, who ordered his people not to pay herd tax, and to stop clearing the mail roads of vegetation - a task which was counted as part of their overall taxation. Awo also ordered his Atwot to kill all government mail carriers passing through the region. As soon as they heard of what was going on, the government quickly despatched a military patrol to sort things out, but as the old chief suddenly died, the unrest fizzled out without any serious action and the patrol returned to base. Subsequently the government imposed a fine of cattle on the miscreant Dinka, equal to the cost of sending the patrol, and things went quiet for a time.

This fine, however, continued to rankle in the minds of some of the young Atwot hotheads, a perceived indignity which was stirred up into open defiance some two years later, by another chief named Ashwol. In 1909 the government demand for the road clearing to continue was again met by outright refusal, so troops were sent, and Ashwol arrested for fermenting rebellion. On their way back to Wau with their prisoner, the patrol was ambushed by the Loitch clan of the Atwot Dinka,



and three soldiers were killed, as were six of the attackers, and Ashwol escaped. The chief, by now somewhat of a hero, called on all the Dinka tribes to rise in rebellion, and throw off the yoke of foreign government. Encouraged and emboldened by the seditious preaching of Ashwol's brother Dar, and by Ashwol's own groups of travelling Dinka 'magicians' (also known as witch doctors), who prophesied the early demise of the government, virtually the whole of the Dinka nation rose in rebellion.

In an attempt to find a peaceful solution, the Government Inspector in the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province, Kaimakam H. R. Headlam, made approaches to the rebels but his advances were rebuffed by the Chief and the rebellion spread. Before long police patrols were being attacked, and rest houses destroyed. Headlam, far too short of resources to take action on his own, was forced to ask Khartoum for help.

A small patrol comprising of 160 officers and men was assembled in Khartoum, and left for Wau on 16 January 1910. On arrival it was re-enforced by the 150 or so troops already stationed there. This combined force was under the command of El Kaimakam W. J. St. J. Harvey Bey, of the Black Watch. In February, the patrol swept through the Atwot country, which was about 2,400 square miles in area, fighting a few minor skirmishes here and there, and confiscating large quantities of cattle. Harvey also took over 100 warriors prisoner. Most of the operations centred on the country around Gnopp, southeast of Rumbek, between Yirrol and Amadi. In early March the revolt gradually petered out and in April, chief Ashwol himself finally surrendered.

The chief was put under house arrest in Khartoum, and the government replaced him with a wealthy Dinka by the name of Diu. This imposed leader, having no personally earned authority, was duly ignored by the Dinka. When Diu was unable to get 'his' people back to clearing the roads and providing carriers for the government, he was himself replaced in 1913 by none other than the wily Ashwol who, while incarcerated under house arrest in Khartoum, managed to persuade the government that his newly discovered loyalty to the administration was really genuine. An uneasy sort of peace descended over the Bahr-el-Ghazal province. However, over the years Ashwol's stature, which had been bolstered and strengthened by his leadership of the rebellion and subsequent imprisonment in Khartoum, slowly declined in the light of his new found loyalty to the government. The young Dinka warriors, to whom raiding, fighting and cattle rustling were a manly way of life could not be restrained for long, and in 1917, by now under the sway of more influential leaders, they again rose in rebellion, this time with far more devastating effects.

### **South Kordofan 1910**

The Rahad Patrol (10-19 November 1910) and the Dilling Patrol (27 November to 19 December 1910)

*13 clasps awarded to British officers.*

1910 also saw the government trying to pacify inter-tribal rivalries in the Moro Hills, where the Mek (Kings) Jaili of Tagali and Zeibag of Rashad were complaining to the Governor of Kordofan about the Mek of Tagoi, who they said had been raiding them for years. The Governor of Kordofan, Kaimakam R. V. Savile Bey, thought the complaints simply an attempt to discredit the Mek of Tagoi, so summoned all three Mek, to a great conference at neutral Tendik where all the rivalries were to be resolved. However, Mek Gedeil of the Jebel Tagoi refused to attend and sent an insulting reply to Vickery's invitation. To encourage the Mek to attend, Savile despatched a company of the Xth Sudanese and some 30 police to help change his mind. The small force met much stronger opposition than was expected, so it was withdrawn, and instead a fine of 50 rifles and 5 Egyptian pounds imposed on the Mek, to be paid by a set date. This must have been wishful thinking on Seville's part, as not only did the Mek refuse to pay the fine, he added insult to injury by offering sanctuary and protection to anyone who wanted to oppose the government.

Wingate decided that it was time to act, if only to demonstrate authority and power. A force consisting of 46 officers and 1,047 N.C.Os and men, comprising a half squadron each of Cavalry and Mounted Infantry, two field guns and a Maxim section, three Companies of Camel Corps and detachments from the Xth and XIIth Sudanese, was assembled at Rahad, under the Command of El Lewa J. Asser Pasha, and left for the Nuba Hills on 10 November. Asser decided to split his force into two, with himself in command of the column leaving from Kosti, and Kaimakam Heath, D.S.O., the second, which was to set out from El Obeid. The columns converged on Jebel Tagoi, a fortified massif in the centre of a range some 15 miles long, and up to 1500 feet high. Unfortunately the Tagoi Nuba chose to fight. After a fierce fire fight Jebel Tagoi was cleared, but Gedeil had escaped, going to ground at Jebel Kimla, in the Daier Hills, south of Rahad, a massif nearly 2000 feet high. A claimant to the Mekship of Jebel Tagoi, Idris Wad Karbus, was appointed the new Mek of Tagoi.

The following February Gedeil emerged from hiding, returned to Jebel Tagoi, shot dead Mek Idris, beat off an attack by the Mek of Turjok, who had come to the aid of Idris, and fled back to Jebel Kimla. The government opened discussion with the Jebel Kimla Nuba who agreed to pay a fine of 60 rifles for harbouring Gedeil, who had already escaped into the Daier Hills. As 53 of the 60 rifle fine was paid on 30 March, no military action was required against Jebel Kimla, so all efforts could now centre on capturing Gedeil. To flush him out the Camel Corps were sent to occupy Hawzama Firik and Kimla, the only sources of water in the hills, and then sat back to wait. On 5 April, with both his access to water and escape route cut off, Gedeil, after eight days without water, finally gave himself up. He was summarily tried for the murder of Mek Idris, who was actually his cousin, found guilty, and hanged from a tree in the market square at Tagale on 11 April 1911. Apparently he went to his death bravely, but he was not an easy man to despatch, with the rope breaking on the first attempt! The onlookers began to whisper that he must be a Fiki (Holy man), but the repaired rope soon sent him on his way. Afterwards the Sudanese, who have a lively sense of humour, thought it hilarious that he had to be hanged twice for his crimes.

Hearing about Mek Gedeil's attitude to government demands, the Nuba tribe of Jebel Katla, in Dilling District, also decided that they no longer needed to pay their taxes, nor the subsequent fine levied on them for non-payment. Advantage was therefore taken of the presence of the government troops still available after the attack on the Jebel Tagoi, to send a patrol, under the command of El Kaimakam Conry Bey, into the Katla hills. The main hill, Katla Kurun was assaulted on 2 December, and two days later the town of Tima was occupied. Operations were concluded on the 19th, and with the exception of a section of Camel Corps left at Dilling, the force returned to El Obeid.

## **Sudan 1912 (12 October 1911 - 12 April 1912)**

*31 clasps awarded to British officers.*

At the turn of the century the Adonga Anuak in the Akobo district faced extinction. The western Anuak tribes were constantly raided by the Nuer Dinka, and eastern tribes by the Ethiopians. However, the Anuak gradually acquired modern rifles from Ethiopian traders in exchange for ivory, and with these new weapons they soon welded themselves together into a formidable fighting machine. They began to exact revenge on their old enemies, culminating in October 1911, when some 400 Anuak, under the leadership of Akwei wa Cam, raided the Lau Nuer country, leaving a trail of devastation, and returning home with thousands of head of cattle and hundreds of slaves.

With the boot now firmly on the other foot, the Nuer Dinka turned to the government for protection, as did they not pay their taxes? The government, actually more concerned with the number of guns now held by the Anuak, decided that positive action was necessary. Diplomatic efforts to stem the flow of guns supplied by American and European merchants through Ethiopia brought no results, so the government felt that there was no option but to seize the Anuak weapons by force. It was estimated that they now had an arsenal of over 10,000 rifles.

On the 26 December, a powerful (Northern) column commanded by Major Leveson, 18th Hussars, and consisting of 11 British and 21 Egyptian officers, some mounted infantry, artillery and some 250 other ranks of the XIII Sudanese was despatched to Adonga to retrieve the weapons. A second (Central) column under Captain W. H. Drake RA despatched into the Anuak country on 31 December, was directed to reinforce Leveson, but the latter, having underestimated the Anuak strength, chose not to wait for the re-inforcements. On March 15 Leveson's patrol approached Adonga to find the Anuak drawn up for battle along a belt of thick forest. 500 Anuak riflemen attacked the column immediately, while some 200 spearmen attacked the mounted troopers on the flank. The troop commander Captain J. W. Lichtenberg, D.S.O., 18th Hussars, and Captain C. E. Kinahan, Royal Irish Fusiliers, were killed, together with 39 other officers and men. The battle raged for more than 2 hours, with the Anuak only being finally driven from the field by a Sudanese infantry bayonet charge. The Anuak retired into the swampy country abounding in the neighbourhood and across the frontier into Abyssinia, having lost less than 100 men.

As Major Leveson's troops were in no condition to pursue the enemy, they burned Adonga and returned to Akobo. After meeting up with Captain Drake, Major Leveson led 225 officers and men of the XIII, Sudanese, supported by artillery and mounted troops after the Anuak. The patrol was a particularly arduous one, and not being able to catch the enemy had to content itself with burning the Anuak villages.

To contain the rebels until a larger expedition could be mounted, a permanent garrison of 200 was established at Akobo. The planned expedition was cancelled on the outbreak of WWI, and the Anuak kept in check by a series of military posts, and regular patrols along the Nuer Dinka border. Akwei wa Cam died in 1920, and finally the government was able to extend its control over the whole Adonga region.

## **Zeraf 1913-14 (18 December 1913 - 20 February 1914)**

*9 clasps awarded to British officers and one to a sergeant.*

In 1913 the Machar section of the Gawaar Nuer, led by Machar and his brothers Gai Diu and Gwol Diu, gathered together many of the various local Nuer sections, and again began to raid the peaceful Dinka tribes living in the Zeraf Valley. Initially the government could do little except provide the Dinka with rifles for their own defence. The demand for the cessation of hostilities and payment of a nominal tribute by the Nuer was ignored, and a party laying a telegraph line south of Bor was fired upon, leading to the evacuation of the Awoi telegraph station. The Nuer also raided the cattle camps of the Awoi Dinka. Finally the government lost patience, and in December 1913, a patrol under the command of Captain D. A. Fairbairn (West Riding Regiment) was sent by steamer to the Zeraf Valley to restore order. The party comprised of a section of No. 1 (Mule) Company Mounted Infantry under Captain H. C. Maydon (12th Lancers), and 200 men of the XIth Sudanese. The patrol arrived at the town of Machar on 22 December, and were immediately attacked by some 1,000 Nuer, some armed with rifles. They were beaten off without any casualties to the patrol, and 1,500 head of cattle captured. The Nuer stampeded the cattle the following night, and recaptured some 800 head in the process. The patrol returned to the Zeraf river on the 29th to embark the cattle. Fairbairn also sent for the remainder of the mounted infantry in order to increase the patrol's mobility, before continuing the hunt for Machar and his Nuer. As a further demonstration of the government's powers, Captain C. C. Godwin and 50 men of the XIIth Sudanese were sent from Mongalla, landed near Kongor, and took chiefs Aski and Biar prisoner, fortunately without any resistance.

On the 26th, Sergeant Summerfield re-opened the Telegraph station at Awoi. However, due to a failure of the water supply, and the many half-hearted attacks by the Lau Nuer in support of their brother tribesmen, the station was moved to Kilo 175 on the Zeraf riverbank.

By 10 January the remainder of the mounted infantry arrived, and the force proceeded by steamer to Khor Bakbiel where they left the river and struggled through the swamps to reach Fashek on the 12th. Two days later the fires of Machar's camp were seen, but the noise of the patrol floundering through the swamps alerted him, and though the mounted infantry chased him for 40 miles or so, he managed to escape. With the capture of Machar's camp, most of the other Nuer sections deserted him. However, during the night of the 24th, Machar, with his remaining followers, made one last fierce attack on the patrol, now camped at Wajong. The attack was driven off with the patrol suffering only two casualties. Machar returned to the swamps. At this point the patrol tactics were changed, with the infantry remaining fairly static and the Mounted Infantry sweeping the swamps. On 31 January the Nuer were finally driven into the waiting infantry. 10 Nuer were killed, and 22, including Gai Diu, were captured. The Nuer's remaining 300 head of cattle were also taken. The wily Machar again escaped, fleeing north towards the Sobat.

The operations continued until 20 February 1914, with the Nuer being dispersed and many of the leaders of the Nuer factions coming in to pay their respects to Major Tweedie, the Government Provincial Inspector. Although the Mounted Infantry carried on with the pursuit for a few more weeks, Machar was never captured, but was killed in June 1914, during a raid on the Bor Dinka.

### **Mandal (1 March-10 April 1914)**

*15 clasps awarded to British officers.*

In March 1914 a patrol of the Camel Corps under the command of Captain Romilly, D.S.O. (Scots Guards) was sent to deal with the Nubas of Jebels (Hills) Sabai and Mandal, who, from the security of their hills in the Nuba Mountains of Kordofan Province, had been making periodical raids on the Arabs grazing their cattle on the plains below the mountains. Since peace in the neighbourhood could only be achieved by reducing the number of firearms in the hands of the Nubas, a fine of rifles was imposed, which the Nuba refused to pay. The patrol then visited all the villages of Jebels Sabai and Mandal, to disarm the inhabitants. Forty-three rifles were handed in, but the Nuba sections of Meks (Chiefs) Kugr Nimr and Mandal Adlau refused to surrender any.

Operations took place on March 7th and 8th when the Jebels Joghuba and Ullal were taken after a determined resistance, and the other hills blockaded until 12th March, when an armistice was declared, and the Nubas met the inspector, Captain C. E. Vickery, D.S.O. (Royal Artillery). The Nuba stated that they were willing to give up their livestock and comply with all demands of the Government, but nothing would induce them to give up their rifles. Operations were in consequence resumed and the blockade of Jebel Sabai continued until March 16th, when two Meks (chiefs) came in and said that, until the non-fighting population could return to the Jebel it was not possible to bring pressure to bear on the young men to comply with the Government demands. In order that every opportunity should be given to confer amongst themselves, the blockade was lifted.

On March 21st operations against Sabai were begun and on the 22nd the Inspectors, Captain Vickery and Captain R. S. Gibson, R.M., rode to Sabai to confer with their leader Kugr Nimr, who spoke Arabic well, had great influence with his people. Captain Vickery, towards the end of the conference, addressed the Nubas and explained to them the necessity of surrendering their rifles, allowing the Nubas until sunset of the 23rd to surrender them.

On March 24th, as no rifles were forthcoming, Sabai was attacked and blockaded. The Nuba offered considerable resistance and the blockade continued up to April 4th, when negotiations were begun at Sabai. After some hesitation Kugr Nimr came down to the meeting and was induced to swear in the presence of a large company that he would comply with Government demands and bring in the remainder of the rifles before the end of August, which he did.

### **Mongalla 1915-16 (1-25 January 1915 and 17 February-14 March 1916)**

*13 clasps awarded to British officers.*

In December 1915, following stiff opposition encountered during a reconnaissance of the Mongalla province by Captains C. Graham and W. A. Davenport, orders were given for the formation of a patrol to carry out operations in the Imatong and Lafite Mountains. Major D. C. Percy-Smith, was given command, and the force was made up from Nos. 1, 2 and 5 Companies of the Equatorial Battalion under Captains Worsley, Graham and Davenport respectively.

On the 4th January the force left Torit and four days later arrived at Ushuluk at the foot of the Dongotola Mountains in which operations were carried out from the 10th to the 14th under considerable difficulties but with a large measure of success. Khor Ingoi in the Imatongs was reached on the 19th January and there the patrol was joined by Captain H. F. C. Hobbs with a detachment of the 9th Sudanese. On the 20th Loboya was attacked and occupied.

It now became necessary to reconstitute the forces, and a return to Torit was ordered. Artillery under the command of Major the Hon. T. P. Butler and the detachment of the 9th Sudanese were added to the strength. Captain H. T. E. Jones-Vaughan was appointed Staff Officer.

The objective was now the Lafite Mountains which at the time were but little known. Running due north and south for about 30 miles they rise to a height of 6000 feet and vary in width from 6 to 10 miles. The patrol left Torit on the 17th of February and throughout that month and half of March operations continued until the Governor Owen Pasha was satisfied that the objectives had been achieved. On the 14th March troops returned to their normal stations.

### **Miri (13 April-12 June 1915)**

*14 clasps awarded to British officers.*

In March 1915, Governor General Wingate's spy network reported that the Fiki Ali Almi, the Mek (King) of the Miri Nuba, Nuba Mountains Province, was organising a rebellion and planning to attack the government post at Kadugli with a force of some 500 riflemen. This was a somewhat unexpected development, as the Mek had always been a government supporter, and regularly assisted the punitive patrols against his sometime rebellious neighbours. His grievances were the usual ones of not wanting to pay taxes that were of no apparent benefit to him. He also believed that the government was preparing to replace him as Mek. Wingate felt that Turco-German propaganda may also have played a part in persuading the Mek to rebel. He therefore decided that he could do better by ruling on his own without government interference, and so decided to drive the government out of his territory.

The post at Kadugli was only held by some 50 mixed Nuba Territorials and their slaves, and although unhappy about recently having had their dura (sorghum grain) rations cut, they remained loyal, with only two agreeing to assist the Mek's attack when it came. The authorities, who of course already knew of the Mek's plan, decided to send a large patrol comprising of three companies of the Camel Corps, one Squadron of Cavalry and four Companies of Infantry to the Kadugli post: in all some 13 British and 33 Egyptian officers, with 1,007 rank and file, hoping that a large show of force would dissuade Fiki Ali from such foolishness.

The patrol reached Kadugli on 13 April, and a reconnaissance of Fiki Ali's stronghold at Jabal Tuluk was made on the 15th and 16th. Faced by this powerful force Fiki Ali offered to surrender, but during the negotiations slipped away in the night with about 40 armed followers. On the 20th Tuluk was occupied, and on the 21st the Nuba tribe in general capitulated, and the affair was over.

Less than a week later, on the 27th, Fiki Ali was apprehended, taken to Talodi, where he was tried for rebellion, and sentenced to death by hanging. At the request of the local Mudir, Capt. R. S. Wilson, it was agreed that the sentence would be carried out at Kadugli, to serve as an example to the Mek's followers. During the journey the wily Fiki Ali, still a man of some influence, contrived to escape from his escort at a town called Kororak. The Governor-General felt that the escape must have been as a result of collusion between the prisoner and his army guard and as such, was a slur on the integrity of the Egyptian Army as a whole, so he ordered the affair hushed up. Fiki Ali, with his little band of followers, however, soon reverted to the old ways, and managed to make a complete nuisance of himself by raiding defenceless villages in the neighbourhood of Kadugli.

As a result of Wingate's orders to settle the matter quietly, the Acting Governor, Major F. C. C. Balfour, arranged a meeting with Fiki Ali, in an attempt to settle the whole sorry affair by diplomacy. The meeting was held in an a wide open Wady where Balfour and Captain Owen Conran, Royal Lancaster Regiment, having sent their police escort back about a quarter of a mile, calmly ensconced themselves in a couple of deck chairs to await developments. When some of the Nuba appeared, Conran pluckily walked forward visibly unarmed to meet them. The Nubas, who had riflemen behind almost every rock, thought this brave foolhardiness to be absolutely hilarious. However the ploy worked, and following some brief negotiations, the Fiki Ali, his brother Idris, and their eight younger brothers all agreed to surrender. As a result, Fiki Ali's death sentence was commuted to banishment to the northern town of Wadi Halfa, where hopefully he would be kept out of trouble. He was, in the end, replaced as King of the Nuba, not because the government had planned it, but as a result of his own foolishness. In the 1920's Ali was allowed to return to Kadugli, but seems to have remained a dangerous troublemaker, so he was moved to Dilling, where he died in 1936.

### **Darfur 1916 (31 March-31 October 1916) and Fasher (15-23 May 1916)**

*The Medal was awarded without clasp to the garrison of El Obeid, and to detachments of the R.F.C. and R.A.S.C. who were based at Rahad between 1 March and 31 December 1916 - thus 13 Medals awarded to officers and 90 to other ranks.*

*The clasp "Darfur 1916" was awarded to those who were part of the Western Frontier force under El Lewa Kelly, and/or who were at Nahud, or west of it, between 1 March and 31 December 1916, and those under the command of Bimbashi Wylie, and subsequently Bimbashi Lamb, in Dongola Province between 31 March and 31 October 1916 - thus 90 clasps awarded to officers and 215 to other ranks.*

*The clasp "Fasher" was awarded to those who were west of Abiad, 15-23 May 1916 - thus 32 clasps to officers, all 2-clasp Medals, and 23 to other ranks.*

In the Sudan there are few if any secrets. Sultan Ali Dinar, who ruled the more or less autonomous Sudanese region of Darfur could not resist the temptation of trying to expand his authority along the border with Kordofan while he felt that the British were tied up in the great war with the Ottoman Empire. To this end he had met with envoys of the Senussi tribes of the Western Desert, who were already in revolt against their Anglo-Egyptian rulers, and in regular contact with Turkey. The final straw came in early 1915, when Ali Dinar received a letter dated, 15 February, from Enver Pasha calling upon him to co-operate with Turkey and her Allies in the prosecution of the war against Britain. Envoys from the Senussi tribes, who were fighting a war of their own with the British in the Western Desert, had also reached Darfur. Sir Reginald Wingate, still Governor-General of the Sudan, and expert spymaster, who was of course keeping a close eye on the situation in Darfur, soon knew all about the letter, and fearing that Ali Dinar was about to become a pawn in Turkish ambitions, and probably invade the Kordofan, decided to act. Aggressive incidents along the border of Kordofan and Darfur no doubt also helped him come to a decision.

Wingate decided to send a large expeditionary force to resolve the problem once and for all, and despatched a mixed force of all arms to Nahud, under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel P. V. Kelly, 3rd Hussars, with orders to subdue the Sultanate. The far thinking Wingate also requested a section of the Royal Flying Corps with four crated aircraft. As the force moved westwards, on 2 April Burush was occupied by a mounted column and Um Kedada on the 4th. Meleit was occupied on 18 May. On the 22nd Ali Dinar was found to be occupying a strong, well dug-in position about 12 miles north of his capital Fasher, based on the village of Beringia. His strength was estimated at 3,500 rifles, the best of his army. The Egyptian force was composed of 60 Mounted Infantry, eight field guns, 14 machine-guns, four Companies of Camel Corps with a further two machine-guns, and eight Companies of Infantry.

When a Company of Camel Corps reconnoitring Beringia village came under heavy fire and was forced to retire, Dinar's men broke cover, and advanced. He was soon heavily engaged by the main Egyptian force. Undeterred, the Fur pressed home their attack with fanatical bravery, many only falling within 10 yards of the Egyptian Army's line. At noon the attack wavered, and a general advance was sounded, whereupon the remnants of the enemy scattered in all directions and the rout became general. On 23 May Fasher itself was occupied, but Ali Dinar with a substantial following had made good his escape.

On 1 September, a force consisting of 18 officers, including four British, with 486 other ranks, under the command of Major W. H. Cowan, Cameron Highlanders, left El Fasher to conduct a reconnaissance towards Kebkebia. On the 14th a force under Major Huddleston, Dorset Regiment, occupied Dibbis, south-west of Zalingei, having first surprised and routed an enemy force of 100 rifles and 1,000 Fur spear-men.

Ali Dinar and his son Zakaria were reported by spies to be encamped in the region of Kulme, 40 miles west of Dibbis, so on 1 November, Major Huddleston along with the three other British officers, 280 riflemen, two field guns and two machine-guns left for Kulme. Some opposition was encountered on the way, but at Kulme itself the quarry was found to be gone, and the place in great confusion. Four days later, on 5 November, having left an occupying garrison, Huddleston left Kulme in pursuit of the elusive Emir. He was accompanied by Captain J. O. Thorburn, R.H.A., 120 rifles, 18 Camel Corps Mounted Infantry, 12 men of the Arab Battalion, one field gun and four machine-guns. The following dawn he surprised Ali Dinar at his camp at Guibe, some 30 miles south-west of Kulme. The camp was enfiladed with machine-gun fire, and a running fight ensued. This time there was no escape for Ali Dinar, his body being found a short distance from the camp. Although his son Zakaria escaped in the confusion, he finally surrendered to Major Huddleston on the 23rd. The surrender of Zakaria brought about the close of the military operations in the interior of Darfur.



## THE KHEDIVE'S SUDAN MEDAL 1910-22 - TYPE II

In December 1914, Khedive Abbas Hilmi II, the last Turkish Ottoman Viceroy of Egypt, was deposed when Britain, which was at war with Turkey, declared Egypt an independent Sultanate under British protection, and his uncle Hussein Kamel made Sultan. The Sudan Medal 1910 continued to be issued but, presumably as there were substantial stocks held, the design remained unchanged. In October 1917 Kamel died, and his brother Fuad I became Sultan, and later King, of Egypt. Now with large numbers of medals having to be issued for the Darfur campaign, under Special Army Order of 25 September 1918, the Medal was re-struck with the same reverse, but now bore the Togra of the new Sultan on the obverse. The same rules applied for its award, and its name remained unchanged. The Medal suspension was now non-swivelling. This has become known as the 'Type II' Medal, with the earlier issue the 'Type I'.

### **Lau Nuer (27 February-25 April 1917)**

*35 clasps awarded to British officers.*

In May of 1916, while the Darfur campaign was under way in the West, a party of Lau Nuer tribesmen of the Upper Nile Province, attacked a small patrol of the VIIIth Sudanese, killing the officer in charge and six soldiers. This atrocity, coupled with repeated appeals from the Dinka tribesmen of Mongalla for protection against the continuing raids of the Lau Nuer, forced the government to take action. In February 1917 a patrol was despatched to bring the culprits to justice, and to bring the others to their senses. Major E. A. T. Bayly, D.S.O., Royal Welsh Fusiliers, was given command.

The Lau country was penetrated by three columns, and the Lau Nuer quickly realised that opposition would be useless and tendered their submission. Lieutenant C. A. Heinekey-Buxton, 4th Hussars, was severely wounded in the course of the operations but eventually recovered. With the advent of the rainy season in May the troops were withdrawn after an administrative post garrisoned by one company of Sudanese Infantry under Captain C. C. Godwin, Yorkshire Regiment, had been established at Nyerol, south of the Sobat river at the head of Khor Filue.

### **Nyima 1917-18 (5 April 1917-21 February 1918)**

*52 clasps awarded to British officers and 15 to other ranks.*

By late 1916 the Nubas of the Jebel Sultan in the Nyima hills of Kordofan Province, were becoming increasingly truculent, refusing to pay their taxes and harbouring fugitives from justice. It was also reported by the local people that a leader by the name of Agabria wad Ahauga, was spoiling for a showdown with the Government. On 16 January 1917, Agabria with 50 horsemen raided Kasha. Fortunately the people of the neighbouring hills came to their help and Agabria retired discomfited, leaving six dead behind him.

The government decided to take immediate action and, on 18 January, a Company of Mounted Infantry reached the District Headquarters at Dilling in support of the District Commissioner, Captain R. W. Hutton, Royal Marine Artillery. A sudden raid by Hutton on the people of Kurmutti who were allied to Agabria let it be seen that Government was aware of what was going on. The raid seemed to have the appropriate effect on most of the locals, with the exception, however, of Agabria and his followers. Hutton decided to carry out another surprise raid, this time on Agabria's own village, so he led a patrol out from Dilling on 2-3 April. The distance to Agabria's base was underestimated so that the patrol did not reach its objective until after dawn when any chance of surprise was lost. The Nuba fought back ferociously, and Hutton was forced to withdraw, being shot in the head and killed while doing so. With the advent of the rainy season, further major military operations had to be postponed. However, small patrols were continually sent out to harass the Nuba, burn villages, and gain information for future action. Posts were established in the Nuba mountains at Kelama, Ulul and Fassu.

By the beginning of November 1917, Lieutenant-Colonel L. K. Smith, of the Royal Scots, arrived in the Nuba Hills area with a large force comprising over 2,800 men, 18 machine-guns and eight field guns, which was led by 136 British and Egyptian officers. He divided his force into three columns, which completely encircled the Nyima Hills, and by a slow process of isolation dealt with each hill individually. The Nuba were harassed relentlessly by artillery and machine-gun fire, and their water sources captured. Leaders from other tribes were brought in to watch the action, as a clear example of what happened to those who rebelled against the authority of the government. By the end of February 1918 the revolt was over, and the rebellious hills completely reduced, with over 4,000 prisoners and 700 rifles taken. Agabria and the Kunjur Kilkun, his chief medicine man, were captured, tried, and hanged.

### **Atwot 1918 (13 March-25 May 1918)**

*13 clasps awarded to British officers.*

In the Southern Sudan memories were notoriously short-lived, and not in every case did a punishment inflicted have the desired effect of restraining those concerned from future misbehaviour. So it was with the Atwot Dinka of the Bahr-el-Ghazal Province. Nine years previously they had received a salutary lesson when Chief Ashwol and his followers were brought to heel by a patrol under the command of Harvey Bey, after which Ashwol declared his fidelity to the British. By 1917 his prestige had so diminished that he was unable to contain his people from again rising in rebellion, under the leadership of Dio Alam. This group joined up with Malwal Mathiang, a relative of Myang Mathiang, who was shot and killed leading the Agar Dinka rebellion of 1902.

In May 1917 the rebels attacked a medical officer and some police on the Rumbek-Yirrol road and then proceeded to raid the government cattle camp on the Naam river. In December 1917 a party of soldiers from Atwot Post was attacked. It was discovered that Mathiang planned to tie up with other prominent Agar Dinka, and attack the headquarters of the Eastern Bahr-el-Ghazal administration at Rumbek. It seems that if he succeeded, then the whole of the Eastern Dinka would join his rebellion. Once aware of this development, the government moved swiftly to stem the rebellion. A patrol consisting of four companies of the XIVth Sudanese Infantry, two sections of Mounted Infantry and two machine-gun sections, in all some 25 British, Egyptian and Sudanese officers and 400 men were despatched to the area.

Operations continued throughout the first few months of 1918, until, in March, the patrol made a surprise attack on Mathiang's base at Lwell, 30 miles from Rumbek. The attack was a success, with over 60 Dinka being killed, and 1400 head of cattle captured. Mathiang however escaped. The punitive expedition then turned its attentions on Mathiang's followers, the Atwot Dinka. Two columns scoured the Atwot country, destroying the rebel villages and confiscating their cattle. Loyal Dinka villages were not touched. The following months were punctuated by small bloody skirmishes, not without casualties on the government side. On 10 April, while leading a patrol operating on the east bank of the Lau river, about 10 miles north-east of Gnopp, Captain G. Lawton, East Surrey Regiment, received a spear wound from which he subsequently died. In all, the government forces lost about a dozen men. The patrols gradually broke the rebels down, and by the end of April over 300 Dinka had been killed, thousands of head of stock captured, and hundreds of rebel huts destroyed. On 24 May Dio Alam surrendered, and two days later, along with his brothers and principal followers, so did Mathiang. The Dinka rebellion was over.

### **Garjak Nuer (13 May 1919-26 April 1920)**

*31 clasps awarded to British army officers, five to R.A.F. aircrew officers, and 19 Medals without clasp to R.A.F. other ranks.*

For those who incline to the practice of non co-operation and splendid isolation there is no stretch of country in the Sudan more suitable than the Eastern Nuer District of the Upper Nile Province, and it offers the additional attraction of an international boundary across which ill-disposed persons can slip when things become too warm for them in the Sudan. There are also some inoffensive people close at hand, the Burun who, in the past, could be raided without great fear of retaliation. The area in question lies east of Nasser on the Sobat river, and north of it and the Baro river as far as the Yabus river, with Abyssinia bounding it to the east.

The raids of the Garjak Nuer on these Burun in 1919 necessitated the intervention of the Sudan Government, and a patrol was sent to restore law and order. The attitude of the other Nuer in the area was uncertain and account had to be taken of the possibility of the tribesmen seeking refuge across the frontier in Abyssinia. Two columns were employed. The Southern, under the command of Major C. R. K. Bacon, O.B.E., Royal West Surrey Regiment, established itself at Khor Machar, west of Jokau on the north bank of the Baro river, whilst the Northern column, dis-embarking at Melut, under the command of Major G. G. Cobden, 9th Lancers, proceeded eastwards and occupied Danga on the Yabus river. Operations continued until the end of April 1920, when Major Bacon was able to report that the authority of Government had been completely re-established. Casualties suffered by the army included Major C. R. K. Bacon, Queen's Regiment, Captain H. B. H. White, D.S.O., Royal West Kent Regiment, and Lieutenant D. H. Wise, M.C., 18th Hussars, wounded.

Because of the vast size and inhospitable terrain of the Garjak Nuer country, the Sirdar and Governor- General, Sir Lee Stack, requested the Air Ministry to provide air support. His request was no doubt influenced by the success of the R.F.C. during the Darfur operations in 1916. As a result of this request, on 2 December 1919, "H" unit Royal Air Force was formed in Cairo. The unit consisted of five officers, 18 other ranks (and a medical orderly was added later), six Egyptian servants, and three crated D.H.9 aeroplanes, of which one was a spare. The personnel were drawn from various units stationed in Egypt and Palestine and Acting Squadron Leader R. M. Drummond, D.S.O., M.C., was appointed to command the unit. The unit was to be attached to the Egyptian Army, who would be liable for all the costs of the expedition. By the 15th the party was on its way to Port Sudan.

The unit arrived at Nasser, via Khartoum on 3 January 1920, where assembly of the first aeroplane was begun. By the 25th the two aeroplanes were assembled and air tested, and the unit ready for action. And on the 31 January the first reconnaissance flights were made.

### **Aliab Dinka (8 November 1919-6 May 1920)**

*36 clasps awarded to British officers.*

On the morning of 30 October 1919 Wenkamon Post, Upper Nile Province, was attacked by about 3,000 Aliab Dinka tribesmen. The small garrison fought back, but in the face of the overwhelming numerical superiority of the attackers, the officer in charge evacuated the post and led his men to refuge on a small island in the main branch of the Nile. From here he made contact with Bor on the east bank from where the news was sent to the Provincial Headquarters at Mongalla. At about the same time, some members of the Mandari tribe, which was based south of the Aliab country, attacked and murdered some telegraph linesmen and province policemen.

It actually transpired that the whole of the Aliab country had unexpectedly risen in revolt, and had been joined by the Northern branch of the Manderi tribe. The Bor Dinka based on the east bank of the Nile were, for the moment, sitting on the fence to see what would happen. They did not have to wait long. On 8 November a force of the Equitorial Battalion under Major R. F. White, Essex Regiment, reached Tombe to be joined on the 12th by a second force under the command of Brevet Major F. C. Roberts, V.C., D.S.O., M.C., Worcestershire Regiment, with Captain Wynne-Finch, Scots Guards, as his second in command. To find out exactly what the attitude of the Dinka on the east bank was, Roberts, along with Major C. H. Stigand, O.B.E., Governor of Mongalla, undertook a reconnaissance amongst the Alit section before rejoining the main force at Tombe.

The country inhabited by the Nilotic tribes of the Southern Sudan is composed for the most part of vast plains, which in the wet weather are turned into swamps with vast grass and reed beds, mostly six to ten feet high. Visibility is therefore extremely limited, unless the grass is sufficiently dry to be burnt off, and even then there is nearly always some sort of reasonable cover available.

On 8 December, whilst advancing in loose square formation, the force was suddenly charged by hordes of Dinka warriors, who had managed to creep up through the long grass unobserved. The civilian carriers in the middle of the square panicked and along with their animals ran about screaming and shouting, with the result that there was chaos inside the square, and Dinka attacking from outside. In the confusion which reigned before order could be restored, and the Dinka attack beaten back, Majors Stigand and White along with Youzbashi Saad Effendi Osman were mortally wounded. It was obvious that the expedition could not continue, so it was decided to return to Tombe to regroup. The force had to fight its way back for much of the time, but eventually reached Tombe on 13 December.

In March 1920, a further force under Lieutenant-Colonel R. H. Darwall, D.S.O., Royal Marines, composed of Mounted Infantry, Cavalry and Sudanese Infantry, established itself at Pap and gradually cleared the country.

### **Nyala (26 September 1921-20 January 1922)**

*17 clasps awarded to British officers.*

Early in September 1921 a Fiki by the name of Abdullahi el Suheina declared himself to be the Prophet Isa and thereby succeeded in attracting to himself a considerable following of Masalat, Baggara, and Fellata tribesmen in Southern Darfur. These he organised under various leaders, and it was soon apparent that he proposed to attack District headquarters at Nyala in which were stationed at the time the District Commissioner Mr Tennant McNeill, the civil administration staff, and 37 police.

On 23 September, 64 Mounted Infantry of the Western Arab Corps were despatched from El Fasher to Nyala, under the command of El Youzbashi Bilal Effendi Rizq. They made a rapid forced march and reached Nyala on the 25th. In the meantime an appeal for additional assistance had reached Fasher and a second force of 52 men with two machine-guns left to reinforce the garrison. Captain H. Chown, Royal Army Veterinary Corps, also left Fasher for Nyala and reached there on the 26th, a few hours before the Fiki and his followers attacked. In the meantime District Headquarters had been hurriedly placed in a state of defence. There were available on the morning of the 20th, 64 Mounted Infantry, 40 Police and a party of friendlies. These were divided between District Headquarters and the market area.

At about 8.30 p.m. on the 26th, the Fiki's followers, estimated at 5,000, attacked. The defenders in the fort were forced back fighting gallantly but overrun. McNeil and Chown were killed. Billal Effendi Rizq and Mulazim Awal Hassan Effendi Mohammed Zein, the District Officer, realising that resistance inside the District Headquarters was useless, retired and picked up the men who were holding the market area. They then made their way back to District Headquarters, and taking the enemy in the rear, drove them out in great confusion. The Fiki himself was killed. The garrison prepared itself for a further attack but this did not materialise as the enemy had dispersed.

### **Darfur 1921 (26 September 1921-20 November 1922)**

*It is believed that seven clasps were awarded to British officers, and two to members of the Sudan Political Service. The clasp was awarded to those who were ineligible for the Nyala clasp and who served at, or west of, Kerenik.*

Matters were not permitted to end with the defeat of the enemy at Nyala. There were still an estimated 6,000 Fellati and Messalati tribesmen at large who had given their allegiance to the Fiki Abdullahi and were still intending to resist any retribution sent by the government. To add further to the problem, they were now armed with a number of rifles taken from casualties at the Nyala fight.

A mounted patrol under command of El Miralai S. T. Grigg was despatched to the Nyala district to exact punishment. El Bimbashi G. F. Foley of the Western Arab Corps Artillery was to remain at Nyala under the command of Grigg.

## **THE AFRICA GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL 1902-56**

### **East Africa 1915 (4 February-28 May 1915)**

*Two clasps awarded to British officers of the Egyptian Army.*

With the embodiment of the Sudan Defence Force in 1925, 'Darfur 1921' was the last clasp to be issued for the Khedives Sudan 1910 Medal, and the last Medal to be issued to British military personnel for service in the Sudan, although they could still be awarded the Order of the Nile when appropriate.

Sudanese Regiments of the Egyptian Army were only used outside of the Sudan on two occasions, both of them against the Turkhana tribes on the Uganda and British East Africa borders. At the request of the Governor of Uganda, a company and a half of the IXth Sudanese were sent to Madial, Morongole and Kitgum to protect the northern frontier of Uganda from raiding Dodinga tribesmen. These troops left Mongalla on 21 September 1914. A detachment consisting of two British officers, Bimbashi (Major) D. A. Fairbairn and H. F. C. Hobbs, both of the West Riding Regiment, along with two Egyptian officers, Yuzbashi (Captain) Sherif and Mulazim Awal (Lieutenant) Hafez, with 67 N.C.O.'s and men. They assisted in military operations against the Turkhana raiders commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel W. F. S. Edwards, D.S.O., of the Kings African Rifles, undertaken along the shores of Lake Rudolf during April and May 1915. The Uganda force consisted of 491 officers and men, including the elements of the IXth Sudanese Infantry under the command of Fairbairn. As is often the case in this type of operation, a great deal of trekking, but little actual fighting was done.

At the conclusion of the Turkhana operations, one company of the IXth Sudanese under Bimbashi Hobbs was left as a garrison at Madial, with Bimbashi Fairbairn and the remaining troops returned to the Sudan. The valuable services performed by this Sudanese detachment was cordially acknowledged by the Government of Uganda.

### **East Africa 1918 (20 April-19 July 1918)**

*Seven clasps awarded to British officers of the Egyptian Army.*

An altogether far more active campaign against the Turkhana than that undertaken in 1915. There was heavy fighting. The campaign was under the command of Major R. F. White, Essex Regiment. Some 1,130 took part of which 513 were from the Equatorial Battalion of the Egyptian Army.

## THE SUDAN CAMPAIGN 1910-1922

56



**The Great War D.S.O. group of ten awarded to Lieutenant-Colonel Samuel Hutchins, Royal Irish Regiment, who served on the Dilling patrol on secondment to the Egyptian Army, and at Galipolli, before reverting to command the Camel Corps in the Canal Zone and Palestine - for which services he was awarded his D.S.O.**

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, G.V.R., silver-gilt and enamel, complete with top bar; QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 3 clasps, Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Transvaal (Lieut., Rl. Irish Regt.); KING'S SOUTH AFRICA 1901-02, 2 clasps (Lieut., A.S.C.); 1914-15 STAR (Major, A.S.C.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Lt. Col.); INDIA GENERAL SERVICE 1908-35, 1 clasp, North West Frontier 1930-31 (Lt. Col., D.S.O., R.A.S.C.); WAR MEDAL 1939-45, unnamed; EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 4th Class breast badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, rosette on ribbon; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, 1 clasp, S. Kordofan 1910, unnamed, mounted as worn, *some contact marks, very fine and better* (10) *£2500-3000*

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 6 June 1917.

Samuel Hutchins was born on 30 August 1877, at Fortlands, Charleville, Co. Cork. son of Samuel Newburgh Hutchins B.A., J.P. The family later moved to Ardnagshel, Bantry, Co. Cork. He was educated at Portora, Enniskillen, and Trinity College Dublin and married Effie Penniman, daughter of George Milvern of New York in 1915.

He joined the 9th Battalion K.R.R.C. (North Cork Rifles Militia 1900. (1 year 134 days) to 4 May 1901. Hutchins volunteered for service in South Africa. He served in operations in Cape Colony south of the Orange River, February-April 1900; operations in the Orange Free State, April - May 1900; operations in the Orange River Colony, May - 29 November 1900; operations in the Orange River Colony, 30 November 1900 - March 1901; operations in the Transvaal, March 1901- March 1902. On 12 January 1902 he contracted severe enteric fever and was invalided home.

He was commissioned from the Militia to 2nd Lieutenant in the 18th Royal Irish Regiment on 1 October 1902 and transferred to Army Service Corps as a Lieutenant in May 1904. Lieutenant Hutchins was seconded to the Egyptian Army as Bimbashi, 25 May 1909 and served in the Blue Nile District, 30 November-31 December 1909. Hutchins was promoted Captain, 21 December 1910. He served in operations in South Kordofan 1910 in charge of the transport, 25 October 1910-7 January 1911; Blue Nile, 6-10 February 1911; Mongalla District 23 March-12 May 1911.

Hutchins was mentioned in Egyptian Special Army Order of 12 June 1911. Operations in Jebel Tagoi, South Kordofan. 'Brought to the notice of H. H. the Khedive for good services during the recent operations in South Kordofan'.

He served at Bahr-el-Ghazal 15 November 1911-8 June 1912.

He was commended on 20 October 1912. 'El Bimbashi Hutchins was in charge of the mule transport season to Yambio, Bahr-el-Ghazal and to Yei, Mongalla, Sudan 1912. Sirdar sends his appreciation of good and arduous work in charge of No1 Company Transport'.

He served in the Mongalla District 21 February 1914-4 March 1915, and again 9 September-31 December 1915 and was promoted to Major on 30 October 1914.



On 11 April 1915 Major Hutchins landed on Gallipoli - still an officer attached to the E.A.

Letter of thanks forwarded from the Sirdar (Wingate):

'Lt. Col. Hutchins was in charge of the Supply Depot at Cape Helles, and did admirable work under the most trying conditions, carrying on under heavy fire regardless of his personal safety. He was the only officer to fulfill that position who could stand the strain of constant work under frequent shelling' (Maj. Gen. Fred Krol, Director of Supplies, Dardanelles, 2 February 1916).

He then returned to the Mongalla District, 9 September-31 December 1915.

Leaving the Egyptian Army on 2 April 1916, he was appointed Temporary Lieutenant-Colonel, 3 April 1916. On 7 April he was placed in command of the Camel Corps in Canal Zone. He had direct control over six Egyptian Camel Companies and 4th Indian Camel Corps, comprising of some 54 officers, 8,000 men and 15,000 camels. He saw subsequent service with camel transport in Sinai (El Arish) and Gaza in Palestine.

For his services he was twice mentioned in despatches (*London Gazette* 5 November 1915; 6 July 1917); awarded the Distinguished Service Order (*London Gazette* 6 June 1917); granted permission to accept and wear the Egyptian Order of the Nile 4th Class and was granted the brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel.

Hutchins was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel in January 1927, with seniority of November 1923. Posted to Peshawar, India as A.D.S. & T. 16 September 1925. Commanded Heavy Repair Shop C. II, Peshawar 9 May 1929. Took over as A.D.S. & T. Peshawar Division 28 May 1929. Commended: 'His duties during the past hot weather, during the civil disturbances and incursions by the Afridi's have been very heavy' 9 October 1930. For his services he was awarded the T.G.S. Medal with clasp. Placed on the Half Pay List in January 1931, he returned home to a 2,500 acre estate at Tanfield Lodge, Ripon, Yorkshire.

On 19 March 1932 he applied for consideration as District Remount Officer Ripon District T.A., as he 'had lifelong experience with horses both in South Africa and India'. On 15 November he was offered the post of D.R.O. (No..1 Dist) Yorkshire, at a salary of £200 pa., an offer that he accepted. He took up the post on 16 February 1933. On 15 October 1939, he was appointed DAD of Remounts, Scottish Command, at a salary of £337 pa. He reverted to his old posting at (No..1 Dist) Yorkshire, Northern Command. R. Hutchins was finally retired on 1 March 1942, at the age of 65. His services during the war earning him the 1939/45 War Medal. Colonel Hutchins died on 11 Feb. 1961, at the age of 84.

With a folder containing copied research.



**The Haynes Medal awarded to 2nd Lieutenant E. M. Sinauer, Royal Engineers, who served on the South Kordofan expedition in 1910 and later won the O.B.E. and M.C. during the Great War**

SCHOOL OF MILITARY ENGINEERING HAYNES MEDAL 1898, by *F. Bowcher*, obverse: bust of the officer facing right, 'Captain A. E. Haynes, R.E., 1861-96'; a bridged chasm in high relief, 'Field Fortification S.M.E.' (2nd Lieut. E. M. Sinauer, R.E., 1906), 56mm., bronze, in fitted case of issue, *extremely fine* *£80-100*

Ex Spencer Collection, D.N.W. 6 July 2004.

The Haynes Medal was named after Captain A. E. Haynes, R.E., who as a junior officer was selected by Colonel Charles Warren to accompany him on the Palmer Search Expedition in 1882 and in the Bechuanaland Expedition of 1884-85. He was Assistant Instructor in Survey at the School of Military Engineering from 1889 to 1894. In 1896, while taking the 43rd Company to Mauritius, he with his company joined the Matabeleland Expedition. Haynes was killed in the successful attack on the Matabele stronghold. A subscription was raised by his family in order to erect a monument in Rochester Cathedral. The balance of the fund was used to provide bronze medals. A medal was awarded to an officer in each batch of young officers after going through the course of fieldworks, the nomination being made by the Commandant. A medal was also given to the sapper in each batch of recruits, best qualified in fieldworks, after going through the recruits' course in that subject. The nomination being made by the Officer Commanding the Training Battalion. The first medals were awarded in 1902.

Esmond Moreton Sinauer was born on 8 August 1885 and entered the Royal Engineers as a 2nd Lieutenant in 1905. Promoted Lieutenant in 1908, he was employed with the Egyptian Army, January 1908-December 1912, serving in South Kordofan during 1910, for which he was awarded the Khedive's Sudan Medal with clasp. Promoted to the rank of Captain in 1914, he served throughout the Great War. For his services he was awarded the Military Cross (*London Gazette* 3 June 1916) and was twice Mentioned in Despatches (*London Gazette* 22 June 1915 & 7 July 1919), received the 1914 Star with clasp, British War and Victory Medals and held the rank of Acting-Major, 9 May 1917-5 December 1918. After the war he was employed at the War Office as Deputy Assistant Director of Railways and Roads, June 1919-January 1921. Promoted to Major in 1922, he was employed as Deputy Assistant Director of Fortifications and Works at the War Office from March 1922.

Sold with copied research.



**The Great War Mesopotamia operations D.S.O. group of six awarded to Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Edward Cox, Army Service Corps, who served on the patrol against the Beir and Annuak Tribes in South Eastern Sudan in 1912, and went on to serve in Gallipoli, Mesopotamia and Salonika**

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER, G.V.R., silver-gilt and enamel, complete with top bar; QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 5 clasps, Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Transvaal, South Africa 1901, South Africa 1902 (2 Lieut., A.S.C.); 1914-15 STAR (Major, A.S.C.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, M.I.D. oakleaf (Lt. Col.); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, 1 clasp, Sudan 1912, unnamed, good very fine (6) £2200-2500

D.S.O. *London Gazette* 7 February 1918: 'For distinguished services rendered in connection with Military Operations in Mesopotamia'. Charles Edward Cox was born on 30 January 1881 and was commissioned a 2 Lieutenant in the Army Service Corps on 21 February 1900 from the Military College, Sandhurst.

Posted to South Africa, he served in operations in Cape Colony, February 1901; operations in the Transvaal, March-August 1901; and operations in the Orange River Colony, August 1901-May 1902. Promoted to Lieutenant in April 1901. Cox remained in South Africa until December 1905, when he returned home; being advanced to Captain in August 1905. Attached to the Egyptian Army from 3 February 1911 (E.A Transport Corps.) with the rank of Bimbashi (Major). Cox served in operations against the Beir and Annuak Tribes in South Eastern Sudan in 1912; and was promoted to the rank of Major on 30 October 1914. Cox married Annie Merkt on 19 April 1914.

Entering Gallipoli on 26 September 1915.; he left Gallipoli for a posting on the staff during the Salonika campaign, Greek Macedonia, where he served from 23 September 1915 to 9 January 1916. He was back with the Egyptian Expeditionary Force on 10 January 1916, where he remained until 17 August.

From 22 April 1916 he was placed in command of 53rd Divisional Train, arriving in Mesopotamia on 18 August 1916 and served in that theatre until 22 December 1918.

For his services he was awarded the D.S.O. and four times mentioned in despatches (*London Gazette* 15 August 1917, 12 March 1918, 27 August 1918 & 5 June 1919), all for 'distinguished and gallant service and devotion' in Mesopotamia. On 3 June 1919 he was granted the brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel.

He went to India as Deputy Assistant Director of Supplies in the early 1920's, remaining there until December 1926. Promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel on 6 January 1923. Cox retired on 15 October 1927, but it is believed that he remained in India until 1932. His UK address was 'Dianchar', Warwick Rd., Copt Heath, Knowle, Birmingham. Lieutenant-Colonel Cox died on 12 March 1937.

With a folder containing copied research.



**The Great War O.B.E. group of three awarded to Lieutenant-Colonel A. B. Winch, Highland Light Infantry, who served on the patrol against the Beir and Annuak Tribes in South Eastern Sudan in 1912**

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1st type Officer's (O.B.E.) Military Division breast badge, silver-gilt, hallmarks for London 1919; QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 4 clasps, Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Transvaal, South Africa 1902 (Lieut., High'd. L.I.); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, 1 clasp, Sudan 1912, unnamed, *good very fine and better* (3) *£1200-1500*

O.B.E. *London Gazette* 3 June 1919. Air Force Honours.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 13 July 1916.

Aubrey Brooke Winch was born on 3 September 1883, the son of Thomas Winch of Rochester, Kent. He was commissioned a Lieutenant in the Militia and attached to the 3rd Battalion Highland Light Infantry on 8 May 1901. With the H.L.I. he served in South Africa from early 1902. On 30 April 1902 he was appointed a 2nd Lieutenant in the 2nd Dragoons and advanced to Lieutenant on 15 June 1907.

Seconded to the Egyptian Army from November 1909 with the rank of Bimbashi (Major), he was promoted to Captain on 6 October 1911. During 1912 he took part in operations against the Beir and Anuak Tribes in S.E. Sudan. He was struck off the strength of the Egyptian Army on 13 March 1913 and returned to the home establishment.

He was appointed Adjutant, Royal North Devon Hussars, T.A., October 1913-October 1915. Served as Temporary Major, 6th Service Battalion York and Lancaster Regiment, 20 October 1915; D.A.A.G. & Q.M.G., Aldershot Command, 4 December 1916 - for which he was mentioned in despatches.

Winch was then transferred to the Air Ministry as a Staff Officer 2nd Class, with the rank of Temporary Major until he retired at the end of the war, having been promoted to Major on 19 March 1919. For his services with the Air Ministry he was awarded the O.B.E.

Captain (Acting Lieutenant-Colonel) Winch, O.B.E., retired on 4 May 1919 and was granted the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. He saw no overseas service during the Great War. He was struck off the Reserve of Officers on 3 September 1938.

With a folder containing copied research.



**Nine: Engineer Lieutenant-Commander F. W. Wildish, Royal Naval Reserve, onetime attached to Sudan Government Steamers Department as Chief Engineer, and who afterwards served in Uganda**

1914-15 STAR (Eng. Lt. Cr., R.N.R.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Eng. Lt. Cdr., R.N.R.); 1939-45 STAR; ATLANTIC STAR; DEFENCE AND WAR MEDALS; ROYAL NAVAL RESERVE DECORATION, G.V.R., hallmarks for London 1916; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, 1 clasp, Zeraf 1913-14, these all unnamed, mounted court style for wear, *good very fine* (9) £1200-1500

Frederick William Wildish was born in Edinburgh, son of the late James George Wildish, Royal Corps of Naval Constructors. He was educated at University College London. Joining the R.N.R., he was appointed Assistant Engineer on 8 June 1904 and became a Commissioned Engineer on 26 May 1912.

He was on Sudan Government service 1907-December 1912 and became Engineer in Charge, Khartoum, Dockyard East. Served with the Nile Zeraf expedition during 1913. In March 1913 he was Chief Engineer, Sudan Government Steamers and Boats Department.

He was on Colonial Service, 1914-20, being appointed Deputy Superintendent Engineering, Uganda Railways (Marine Department) in 1914, and was Senior Navy Engineering Officer at Port Florence, Lake Victoria Nyamza, East Africa, commanding Nyanza Flotilla.

The Amphibious Raid on Bukoba: Bukoba was a German town on the western side of Lake Victoria, near the Uganda border. An important wireless mast & communication centre was located there. In 1915 London gave General Tighe permission to mount an amphibious raid on Bukoba. Brigadier-General Stewart was ordered to command the raiding force. The raid occurred between 22 & 24 June 1915. The raiding force comprised:

Four Companies 25th Bn Royal Fusiliers & four machine guns; three Companies 3rd King's African Rifles (400 rifles); two Companies 2nd Loyal North Lancashire Regiment & four machine guns; one Double-company 29th Punjabis; a Section (two guns) 28th Mountain Battery; a Section East Africa Regiment with four machine guns; Faridkot Sappers & Miners Bridging Section; "C" Section 26th British Field Ambulance; C/22 Indian Clearing Hospital; The Nairobi Signal Section; Logan's Battery manned ships' guns afloat.

The Schutztruppe strength was estimated at 200 men with two Maxim Guns & one Field Gun. One of the Schutztruppe units was composed of Arabs & they fought well on the broken high ground that dominated Bukoba town to the north & west. The raid was a success - the first notable British success in the East African Campaign.

Wildish was appointed a Lieutenant in the R.N.R. in December 1915 and was mentioned in despatches in 1916. In October 1917 he reverted to Deputy Superintending Engineer, Uganda Railways Marine. He retired at his own request on 1 September 1921 and was granted the rank of Engineering Lieutenant Commander. Between the wars he worked as an Engineer for private industry.

Recalled to active service in September 1939 as an Engineer Lieutenant Commander (Temporary Boom Engineer), he served at H.M. Establishments *Nimrod*, *Torch*, *Bee* and *Victory*. He reverted to the Retired List as medically unfit in 1944 and died in 1948.

With some copied research.





**Five: Major Ralf Sumner Gibson, Royal Marines Light Infantry, the only Marine to qualify for the 'Mandal' clasp and afterwards a member of the Sudan Government**

1914-15 STAR (Major, R.M.L.I.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Maj., R.M.L.I.); EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 4th Class breast badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, 1 clasp, Mandal, unnamed, mounted court style for display, *extremely fine* (5) *£1200-1500*

Ralf Sumner Gibson was born in Wells, Somerset on 20 October 1882, the son of Canon Edgar Charles Sumner Gibson. He was educated at Marlborough College. Appointed a 2nd Lieutenant in the Royal Marine Light Infantry on 1 January 1901. Promoted to Lieutenant in January 1902 and Captain in January 1912.

Seconded for service with the Egyptian Army with the rank of Bimbashi (Major) on 13 September 1912 and served with the 10th Sudanese Battalion. Served in the Mandal expedition, March-April 1914. He retired from the services in January 1921 and became Assistant Civil Secretary to the Sudanese Government. In August 1929 he was appointed Recruiting Officer, Bristol. Served as such as an Acting Lieutenant-Colonel, 1939-45. Latterly lived at Bracken Hill, Wrington, Bristol.

With folder containing copied research.



**Seven: Major E. D. F. Gee, Royal Garrison Artillery, who commanded Pom Pom guns in the Boer War before serving in the Mandal and Darfur operations: appointed to the command of 263 Siege Battery in the Great War, he was killed in action on 25 April 1918**

QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 4 clasps, Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Transvaal, South Africa 1901 (Lieut., 17th Coy. W.R. R.G.A.); 1914-15 STAR (Capt., R.G.A.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, M.I.D. oakleaf (Major); DELHI DURBAR 1911, silver Capt., R.F.A.) engraved; KHEDIVÉ'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, 3 clasps, Mandal, Darfur 1916, Fasher, unnamed, some edge bruising, very fine and better (6) £2000-2500

Ernest Desmond Farrell Gee was born on 2 February 1875, son of Captain F. H. Gee, of Nelson Place, Youghal, County Cork. He served as a Lieutenant in the Waterford Artillery (Militia), December 1893-January 1900. He volunteered for service in South Africa, and departed Ireland attached to the 9th Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps. With the battalion he served in Cape Colony, South of the Orange River, February-April 1900 and operations in the Orange Free State, April-May 1900, commanding a section of Mounted Infantry. Commissioned into the R.G.A. as a 2nd Lieutenant on 5 May 1900, he commanded a section of Pompom guns in the Orange River Colony May-July 1900, operations in Transvaal April-April & Dec. 1900, and operations in the Orange River Colony November 1900-December 1901. Promoted to Lieutenant on 3 May 1901.

He next served in Bermuda, February-March 1902, and Halifax, Nova Scotia, 1902 to March 1903. Gee's next posting was Quetta, India. In 1905 he was serving with 26th (Jacob's) Mountain Battery of the Frontier Garrison Artillery at Kohat, and by March 1908 he was with the unit at Abbottabad. He attended the Great Coronation Durbar of 1911, remaining in India until January 1913, when he left India for attachment to the Egyptian Army, being promoted to Captain on 5 May 1913.

In March 1914, Gee accompanied the camel patrol under Captain B. H. S. Romilly, D.S.O., Scots Guards, in the small expedition to the Nuba Mountains, including the operations at Mandal Sabai (Medal with clasp). He was promoted to Major in December 1915. He took part in the operations in Darfur 1915-16 (despatches *London Gazette* 25 October 1916), and those at Fasher, September to November 1916 (Two further clasps to Sudan Medal). For his services with the Egyptian Army in Darfur he was awarded the Order of the Nile, 4th Class (*London Gazette* 31 August 1917).

Major Gee left the Egyptian Army in August 1917, with the rank of Kaimakam (Lt.Col.), to take command of the newly raised 263 Siege Battery, Royal Garrison Artillery. He commanded this battery in France and Belgium until he was killed in action on 25 April 1918.

Witness statement reads: "Major Gee was killed on the morning of April 25th behind Scherpenberg Hill. He was off duty and in the cellars of a farm 100 yards in front of the guns. A tremendous bombardment opened at 2.00 am. I saw Major Gee leave the farm and go to the guns. There he went into a shelter cut out for the purpose next to the road. He was there with Lt. McDonald, and the guard on duty. They were blown up, and we could not get near them to get them out. One of the guard escaped - Russell I think by name - and gave information about those in the shelter. I was acting as medical orderly. (Gnr. A MacWilliam 127993)

He was originally buried at a point about two miles South South East of Reninghelst, and his remains re-interred in La Clytte Military Cemetery, Reninghelst, South West of Ypres, Belgium in late 1919.

With a folder containing copied research.



**Pair: Lieutenant-Colonel Alban John Reynolds, an Australian who served on the Miri patrol before going on to command Hodson's Horse in India where he died suddenly during operations on the North West Frontier**

INDIA GENERAL SERVICE 1908-35, 1 clasp, North West Frontier 1930-31 (Lt-Col., Hodson's Horse); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, 1 clasp (loose), Miri, unnamed, *nearly extremely fine* (2) *£1000-1200*

Alban John Reynolds was born on 19 January 1881. He served in the ranks of the 23rd Tasmanian Contingent, October 1899-May 1900. He was commissioned a 2nd Lieutenant in the 1st Battalion South Staffordshire Regiment on 19 May 1900 and was advanced to Lieutenant in November 1902. During the Boer War he served in the advance on Kimberley, December 1899; operations in Cape Colony, including the action at Colesburg, February 1900; operations in Orange Free State, February-May 1900, including the action at Vet River, 5-6 May, and Zand River, 10 May; operations in the Transvaal, May-June 1900, including the actions near Johannesburg, 20 May, Pretoria, 4 June, and Diamond Hill, 11-12 June; operations in the Transvaal, east of Pretoria, July-November 1900, including the action at Belfast; operations in the Orange River Colony, April-November 1901. For his services he was awarded the Queen's medal with six clasps.

Posted to India and service with the 15th Lancers in March 1902; he transferred to the Indian establishment as a Lieutenant in April 1903. In May 1909 he became a Captain in the 37th Lancers (Baluch Horse).

Reynolds was employed with the Egyptian Army in July 1914. In the Sudan he served in operations against the Jebel Miri in Kaduga District, Nuba Mountain Province, March-July 1915 and was mentioned in despatches (*London Gazette* 25 October 1916). On 1 September 1915 he was advanced to Major. He then served in India, March-October 1916; France, October 1916-February 1918, and with the Egyptian Expeditionary Force, March 1918-February 1919. He was appointed a Squadron Commander in the 37th Lancers in September 1918 and was posted as Acting Lieutenant-Colonel and Senior Service Officer with the Jodhpur Imperial Service Lancers in Palestine in December 1918. For his service in Palestine he was again mentioned in despatches (*London Gazette* 5 June 1919).

Post-war he continued to serve with the Indian Army. In January 1925 he was transferred to the 4th Duke of Cambridge's Own Lancers (Hodson's Horse) as 2 i/c and was promoted to Lieutenant-Colonel in May 1926. Appointed Commandant of Hodson's Horse on 15 February 1928, he served on the N.W. Frontier, 1930. Lieutenant-Colonel Reynolds died suddenly on 6 September 1930.

With copied research.



**Four: Lieutenant-Colonel Percy Edward Wylie, Kings Own Scottish Borderers, who onetime commanded the Arab Battalion of the Camel Corps**

BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Lt. Col.); EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 4th Class breast badge by Lattes, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, rosette on ribbon; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, no clasp, unnamed, *good very fine and better* (4)

*£1000-1200*

Percy Edward Wylie was born in Calcutta on 13 August 1884, and was baptised in Nutley, Sussex, 22 August 1901. He was a Cadet at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst. Commissioned a 2nd Lieutenant in the 2nd Battalion King's Own Scottish Borderers, 23 April 1904; he was advanced to Lieutenant in November 1906. Having previously served with the K.O.S.B. in Egypt in 1903, he was attached to the Egyptian Army in October 1911. He served in the Kassala District of Sudan, October 1911-December 1912 and then the Blue Nile District, January-December 1913 and was promoted to Captain in February 1914. With the onset of war he was serving with the Egyptian Expeditionary Force and served in the Sudan as Officer Commanding the Arab Battalion Camel Corps, in operations in Eastern Sudan against poachers and slavers and took part in the Darfur operations, 1916. Advanced to the local rank of Lieutenant-Colonel in December 1917.

Struck off the strength of the Egyptian Army on 17 November 1920 and reverted to the home establishment, being posted back to the 2nd Battalion K.O.S.B. Upon his retirement from the Egyptian Army he was awarded the Egyptian Order of the Nile (*London Gazette* 22 April 1922). Wylie retired on 26 August 1922 due to ill health with the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel and died on 10 March 1953 at Tamboerskloof Nursing Home, Cape Town.

With a folder containing copied research.



**Four: Corporal T. Dempster, Royal Air Force, late Royal Flying Corps, one of a handful of R.F.C. recipients of the Khedive's Sudan 1910 Medal**

1914-15 STAR (3185 Cpl., T. Dempster, R.F.C.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (3185 Cpl. T. Dempster, R.A.F.); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, no clasp (3185 Cpl. T. Dempster, R.F.C.) officially impressed, *good very fine and better* (4)

*£1200-1500*

59 Khedive's Sudan 1910 Medals were awarded to R.F.C. personnel, 36 of them without clasp and three of them to Corporals.

Dempster enlisted in the Royal Flying Corps as a Rigger (Aero) in January 1915 and entered the Balkan theatre of war in early December of the same year. His confirmed entitlement to the Khedive's Sudan 1910 Medal, without clasp, would have stemmed from service around the time of the Darfur operation in 1916, when No. 17 Squadron and other elements of the R.F.C. were deployed in the region with the Western Frontier Force at Rahad. Dempster was re-mustered as Corporal (Tech.) in the newly established Royal Air Force in April 1918.





1914-15 STAR (Capt., R.A.M.C.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, M.I.D. oakleaf (Capt.); EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 4th Class breast badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, rosette on ribbon, *minor enamel damage*; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1 clasp, Darfur 1916, unnamed, mounted as worn; 1939-45 STAR; AFRICA STAR; DEFENCE AND WAR MEDALS, these unnamed and unmounted, *good very fine* (9) *£1200-1500*



He was the Chief Medical Practitioner, Royal Herbert Hospital, Woolwich, February-April 1927. In October 1939 he offered his services to the War Department, was accepted and re-joined the R.A.M.C. as a Major in November 1939. The following month he was posted to the B.E.F. in France as Deputy Assistant Director of Medical Services. Following the German advance into France, Saunders was evacuated to England on 19 June 1940, probably as an evacuee from N.W. France (Operation Aerial). In July 1940 he became Officer Commanding 12th Holding Depot R.A.M.C. being promoted Temporary Lieutenant-Colonel. He remained there until April 1943 when he became A.D.M.S. H.Q. West Riding District. On 28 September 1944 he was posted to the Middle Eastern Force as Commanding Officer No. 10 Brigade Hospital in Palestine, then No. 6 General Hospital, Jerusalem. On 11 September 1945 he became D.A.D.S., Boulogne area before retiring on 24 November 1945 as Hon Colonel - at the age of 62. Colonel Saunders died on 9 April 1973 at his home at Teignmouth, Devon, aged 89 years.

**www.dnw.co.uk**



**Three: Major Owen Mostyn Conran, The King's Own Royal Lancaster Regiment, who settled the Miri uprising with Major Balfour and, being a qualified pilot, was then given leave to join the R.F.C. on the Western Front, where he was killed returning from a night sortie with No. 10 Squadron in July 1917**

BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Major); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, 2 clasps, Darfur 1916, Fasher (Capt., King's Own Regt.) engraved naming; together with a Queen's South Africa 1899-1902, 2 clasps, Orange Free State, Cape Colony, unnamed, erasure to edge, *good very fine* (4) *£1000-1200*



Owen Mostyn Conran was born in Brondyffryn, Denbigh, on 1 April 1881. Educated at Shrewsbury, he was commissioned into the 3rd South Lancashire Militia on 4 April 1900. He joined the Royal Lancaster Regiment from the Militia in 1901 and was promoted to Lieutenant in February 1901. Conran served in the Boer War with the regiment. He was promoted to Captain in July 1907 and in June 1913 was seconded for service with the Egyptian Army, being attached to the XIV Sudanese Battalion, June 1913-June 1916. He was appointed Bimbashi (Major) in the Egyptian Army in June 1913.

Conran learned to fly with No. 3 Squadron, gaining his 'wings' flying a Maurice Farman biplane in France on 14 August 1913. He was promoted to Major in September 1915 and took part in the Darfur campaign of 1916. In July 1916 he was sent to England on sick leave and while at home he obtained permission to become attached to the R.F.C. On 23 April 1917 he went to France and was posted to No. 10 (Bombing) Squadron R.F.C., being made a Flight Commander in November 1916. As a pilot flying Armstrong Whitworth bombers, Conran took part in the battles of Messines and Ypres, the planes of his squadron mostly engaged in bombing and artillery observation.

On 29 July 1917 Conran took off on a night mission with Lieutenant H. Mitton as his observer, over Carvin, flying Armstrong Whitworth bomber S.No.B.262. They dropped 2 x 112lb bombs on Carvin and four drums of ammunition were fired by the observer. Following a failed attempt to land, their aircraft crashed near Marle-les-Mines Church, and both Conran and Mitton were killed. Conran was buried in the Chocques Military Cemetery.

With a folder containing extensive copied research.



**The Darfur operations M.C. group of four awarded to Captain Robert Starmer Audas, Army Veterinary Corps, also the recipient of an excessively rare 5 clasp Khedive's Sudan 1910 Medal**

MILITARY CROSS, G.V.R., unnamed, in case of issue; BRITISH WAR MEDAL 1914-20 (Capt.); EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 5th Class breast badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 5 clasps, S. Kordofan 1910, Darfur 1916, Lau Nuer, Nyala, Nyima 1917-18, unnamed, *good very fine and better* (4) *£3500-4000*

M.C. *London Gazette* 1 January 1917.

Robert Starmer Audas was born in Hull on 23 January 1884. He qualified as a M.R.C.V.S. (London) on 14 July 1905 and was commissioned into the Army Veterinary Corps as a Subaltern on 3 February 1906. He served with the A.V.C. at Roberts Heights, in the Transvaal, November 1907-October 1909, after which he was posted on attachment to the Egyptian Army in the Sudan. His first posting was as Camel Corps veterinarian in Kordofan Province, November 1909-December 1910. His first military action was with the Camel Corps element of the Rahad Patrol, which was sent into the mountains of South Kordofan in 1910 to subdue the rebellious Mek (King) Gedeil of the Jebel Tagoi Nuba. He next served in the Blue Nile Province, January 1911-January 1913. Promoted Captain in February 1911, he then became Veterinary Inspector, based at El Obeid, Kordofan Province, January 1913-July 1915. Postings to the Blue Nile, Kassala, Kordofan and Upper Nile followed.

During 1916 he saw service in Darfur and was in support of the military operations against the Sultan Ali Dinar. He was responsible for looking after the hundreds of animals, mostly camels, carrying supplies to the fighting front. His services were obviously well received as he was mentioned in despatches (*London Gazette* 24 October 1916) and awarded the Military Cross for his actions during this campaign. (*London Gazette* 1 January 1917).

His next posting was as Veterinary Inspector in the Red Sea Province during 1916-1917, when from February to June 1917 as Staff Officer, Transport, he took part in the patrol to suppress the Lau Nuer of the Upper Nile Province who were continually raiding the Dinka tribesmen inhabiting Bor district of Mongalla. For these services he was awarded the 4th class Order of the Nile (*London Gazette* 8 April 1919). Audas was soon back out on patrol. The Nubas of the Jebel Sultan in the Nyima hills were becoming increasingly truculent, refusing to pay their taxes, and harbouring fugitives from justice. It was also reported by the local people that a leader by the name of Agabria wad Ahauga, was spoiling for a showdown with the Government, which soon obliged him. A large force was sent out in November 1917 to bring them to heel, and there was extensive fighting in the Nyima hill country, and eventually Agabria and the Kunjur Kilun his chief medicine man, were captured, tried, and hanged.

On his return from the Nyima patrol, Audas was posted to the occupied Darfur Sultanate from 1 January 1918 to 19 July 1919, with a final period of 20 July to 27 August back in Kordofan.

He retired on a pension from the A.V.C. on 5 October 1919, and transferred to the Egyptian Government. Upper Nile Province, 1920-23; and back to Darfur, 1923-25. In 1925 he became Assistant Director, Veterinary Department, Khartoum.

Early in September 1921 a Fiki by the name of Abdullahi el Suheina declared himself to be the Prophet Isa and thereby succeeded in attracting to himself a considerable following of Masalat, Baggara and Fellata tribesmen in Southern Darfur. These he organised under various leaders, and it was soon apparent that he proposed to attack District headquarters at Nyala in which were stationed at the time the District Commissioner Mr. Tennant McNeill, the civil administration staff, and 37 police.

On 23 September, 64 Mounted Infantry of the Western Arab Corps were despatched from El Fasher to Nyala under the command of El Youzbashi Bilal Effendi Rizq. They made a most rapid forced march and reached there on 25 September. In the meantime an appeal for additional assistance had reached Fasher and a second force of 52 men with two machine guns left to reinforce the garrison. Captain H. Chown, Royal Army Veterinary Corps, also left Fasher for Nyala and reached there on 26 September a few hours before Fiki and his followers attacked.

In the meantime District headquarters had been hurriedly placed in a state of defence. There were available on the morning of 20 September, 64 Mounted Infantry, 40 Police and a party of 'friendlies'. These were divided between District Headquarters and the market area.

At about 8.30pm on 26 September, the Fiki's followers, estimated at 5,000 men attacked. The defenders in the fort were forced back fighting gallantly but were overrun. McNeill and Chown were killed. Bilal eff. Rizq and Mulazim Awal Hassan eff. Mohammed Zein, the district officer, realising that resistance inside the District Headquarters was useless, retired and picked up the men who were holding the market area. They then made their way back to District Headquarters, and taking the enemy in the rear, drove them out in great confusion. The Fiki, who believed himself to be invulnerable to bullets, was killed in the fighting. The garrison prepared itself for further attack but this did not materialise. The enemy had dispersed.



Audas, who was still on the Reserve of Officers, accompanied the Nyala relief force. He became Principal Veterinary Officer, Sudan Defence Force from December 1926 to December 1927, returning to Khartoum as Assistant Director that year. In 1932 he reverted to the role of Inspector, Veterinary Department, Khartoum, and from 1933 until his retirement in 1935, he returned to Darfur.

In 1920 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Zoological Society, London, when his UK home address was given as Trematon, Cardigan Road, Bridlington, Yorkshire.

In 1951 he published the article, "Game in Northern Darfur" in "Sudan Wild Life and Sport". He died on 5 January 1966 at the age of 80.

His Khedive's Sudan 1910-22 with five clasps is one of only two believed to have been awarded to British personnel. With a folder containing copied research.



**Four: Major F. H. S. le Mesurier, Border Regiment, from the Channel Islands, who received a head wound at Gallipoli and two more wounds on the Western Front before being attached to the Egyptian Army**

1914-15 STAR (Capt., Bord. R.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, M.I.D. oak leaf (Major); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, 1 clasp, Nyima 1817-18 (El Bimbashi Le Mesuurier, 4th Bn. Egyptian Army) impressed naming; together with a silver prize medal, 32mm., dia., inscribed, 'Regimental Cross Country Run, 2nd Place Officers'; 1st Border Regt., Maymyo 1913', *very fine and better* (5) *£1000-1200*

The son of Colonel Andrew Alfred Le Mesurier C.B., he was born at Rhaniket, India on 29 April 1878 and his birth recorded at "New Infantry Barracks" Fulford Road, York Gate, Fulford, York, England some two years later. He was probably sent to live with relatives in the Channel Islands for his education, as he was enrolled at Victoria College, Jersey, in 1890, at the age of 12. He left the school in 1896 to enlist in the army, where he served in the ranks for 5 years 307 days, before being commissioned into the Border Regiment on 2 August 1902. Le Mesurier was promoted to Lieutenant on 1 April 1904. The regiment was posted to Gibraltar, then on to India, where they arrived on 23 October 1908, moving on to Maymyo, Burma in October 1912. Promoted Captain on 7 September 1914. The regiment returned to England, landing at Avonmouth, on 10 January 1915. Le Mesurier first saw action during the Great War on 25 April 1915, when he landed with his regiment on "X" beach at Cape Helles, Gallipoli on the first day of the assault (87th Bde. 29th Division). The landing was only lightly opposed, although there was severe fighting to come. He left Gallipoli on 12 June with a head wound, and spent time recuperating on a hospital ship. He did not see active service next until he arrived in France with 1st Border Regiment on 1 February 1916 in time to take part in the Somme battles. He was made a temporary major on secondment to the Durham Light Infantry on 10 March 1916. He departed on 2 August – again probably wounded (he was wounded three times during WW1). He returned to the Border Regiment at the end of December 1916, retaining the rank of temporary major, and was promoted to Major on 18 January 1917. Le Mesurier was Mentioned in General Haig's Despatches on 4 January 1917 for services with the armies in France. He did not see further active service until he joined the Egyptian Expeditionary Force on 18 November 1917, being attached to the Egyptian Army on 8 December, and struck off the E.E.F. books on 28 December. Le Mesurier was placed on half pay on account of ill health on 8 February 1921. It is possible that he was suffering from an illness contracted during his service in the Sudan, or the results of his three wounds. He returned to the Channel Islands as Deputy Assistant Adjutant General, Royal Guernsey (and Royal Alderney) Militia on 20 May 1921. He finally retired on 20 May 1925 at the age of 47. Presumably he left the Channel Islands shortly afterwards, as he was known to be living in Weymouth. Later he lived in Chipping Sodbury, Gloucester.

With a folder containing some copied research.





**Pair: Mr. Harry Symes-Prideaux, a Sudan Government dentist who accompanied the Nyima patrol as a member of the field hospital**

KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, 1 clasp, Nyima 1917-18 (H. Symes-Prideaux) impressed naming; EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 3rd Class neck badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with neck cravat, *slight enamel damage, very fine*; medal *extremely fine* (2) *£600-800*

Harry Symes-Prideaux was born in Bridgewater, Somerset on 25 November 1868. He qualified as a Dentist in October 1895, becoming a L.D.S., R.D.S. Eng. After practising at various addresses in London, he took up an appointment with the Sudanese Government. In 1921 he was Dental Surgeon at Kharoum.

He took part in the Nyima Hills patrol in 1917-18, as one of three civilians in the field hospital. As a culmination of his work in Sudan, Symes-Prideaux was awarded the Order of the Nile 3rd Class in 1932. Harry Symes-Prideaux died at Gosport, Hampshire in 1938.

With bestowal documents for both awards and some copied research.



*Three: Major T. W. Stallybrass, Royal Army Medical Corps, a veteran of the Miri and Atwot operations who who later became Senior Medical Officer, Khartoum*

BRITISH WAR MEDAL 1914-20 (Capt. T. W. Stallybrass) rank engraved; EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 4th Class breast badge by Lattes, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, rosette on ribbon, *minor enamel damage*; KHEDIVÉ'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, 2 clasps, Miri, Atwot 1918, unnamed, mounted as worn, *good very fine and better* (3) *£1200-1500*



Theodore William Stallybrass was born in 'Garth House', Taff's Well, Glamorgan on 14 January 1887. He graduated as a M.B., B.S. at the University of Durham and in July 1909 joined the R.A.M.C. In August 1912 he volunteered and was accepted for secondment to the Egyptian Army. In August 1912 he was posted to Kordofan Province and except for a short posting to Sennar March-October 1914, remained there until July 1917 when he was transferred to Bahr-el-Ghazal, where he was based until September 1918. He was promoted to Captain in January 1913 and Major in July 1921.

While in the Sudan he saw service in the operations against the Jebel Miri in the Kadugli District and Nuba Mountain Province during 1915, and the Atwot campaign of 1918. Stallybrass remained on secondment to the Egyptian Army until 1922, being Senior Medical Officer at Cairo and Khartoum, and often deputising for the Principal Medical Officer of the Egyptian Army. For his services he was awarded the Order of the Nile 4th Class. Stallybrass retired from active service on 14 August 1922.

Following his retirement from the armed services, he read Law and became a Barrister of the Middle Temple in November 1925. After being called to the bar, he practised as a barrister in Vancouver. He returned to England and to medicine in 1927, accepting a post as Assistant Medical Officer to Dorset County Council. In 1934 he became the County Medical Officer. He retained that position throughout the war and only officially retired in 1946. Dr Stallybrass died on 27 March 1974.

With several original photographs and a folder containing copied research.



PHOTOGRAPH ALBUMS (3), containing a rare collection of sepia photographs, mostly annotated, taken by Dr T. W. Stallybrass; the photographs include those taken whilst on the Miri and Atwot Patrols, *some photos faded, fairly good condition* (3) *£400-500*

Album 1, titled 'Kordofan' - 93 photographs taken in Kordofan and along the Nile, including one of the body of Ali Dinar after he was killed following the Darfur expedition.

Album 2, titled 'Miri Patrol, Nuba Mountains Province' - 49 photographs taken during the expedition showing captured villages, prisoners, etc.

Album 3, titled 'Sudan 1917/18' - 95 photographs taken mostly in the South of the country showing animals and the local tribes-people.



**Eight: Major John Going, Army Veterinary Corps, who served throughout the Sudan, becoming Senior Veterinary Officer to the Sudan Defence Force**

1914 STAR, with copy clasp (Lieut., A.V.C.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, M.I.D. oakleaf (Capt.); JUBILEE 1935, unnamed; EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 4th Class breast badge by Lattes, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, rosette on ribbon; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, 1 clasp, Garjak Nuer, unnamed, mounted as worn; DEFENCE AND WAR MEDALS, unnamed, *good very fine* (8) *£1200-1500*

John Going was born on 14 April 1890 at Kentstown, Meath. Ireland, the son of Mr. R. E. Going of 20 Barronscourt Rd., West Kensington. He was educated at St. Paul's School, and Royal Veterinary College, Camden Town, graduating MRCVS on 18 July 1912. He was awarded the Gold Medal of the the Veterinary Medical Association in 1912.

Going joined the Army Veterinary Corps soon after graduating, and was commissioned a 2nd Lieutenant at Aldershot on 5 October 1912. He was Veterinary Officer In Charge, 5th Royal Irish Lancers, at the Curragh, Dublin in June 1913, becoming VOIC, Dublin District in October. In January 1914 he was at the Veterinary Hospital, Curragh. On 14 April he was VOIC RA Field Camp, Wicklow.

He joined the Royal Scots Greys in York that June, departing with them for France on 17 August. He took part in operations in France and Belgium 18 August 1914-20 November 1917, while attached to the Royal Scots Greys (2nd Dragoons). Going was promoted to Captain on 3 September 1915. He took over command of No. 7 Mobile Veterinary Station, France, in May 1915 and was mentioned in despatches on 29 May 1917.

His next duty was as VOIC HM Horse Transport, which sailed from Marseilles to Alexandria, where he arrived on 20 November 1917. On arrival, he took over as officer commanding the Mobile Veterinary Section of 54 (Yeomanry) Division. He saw operations with the Egyptian Expeditionary Force 28 November 1917-16 July 1918 in Egypt and Palestine.

Going was seconded to the Egyptian Army, with the rank of Bimbashai (Major) on 16 July 1918, where he remained until 16 January 1925. He served on the Garjak Nuer patrol 1919-20, for which he was mentioned in despatches (AO 7 March 1921). He served in the Upper Nile Province 20 January 1920 to 16 February 1922, Kordofan 22 February 1922 to 27 November 1924, and Nuba Mountains 28 November 1925 to 31 December 1924. He was awarded the 4th Class of the Order of the Nile on 15 June 1922 (*War Office Gazette* No.13 of 1922).

Going retired from the British Army on 16 January 1925 to take up the position of Senior Inspector, Sudan Veterinary Service, in the newly formed Sudan Defence Force, remaining on the Reserve of Officers. He gained his Brevet Majority on 29 December 1929. He was discharged from the SDF on the account of chronic deafness on 29 December 1934. He was awarded the King's Jubilee Medal 1935 confirmed on the roll as John Going, late Captain R.A.V.C., "Veterinary Inspector". (*Sudan Gov. Gazette* #612 of 25 May 1935)

On retirement back in the UK he took a position as veterinarian to the Hook Greyhound Kennels at Northaw, Potters Bar, in Hertfordshire. Major Going was recalled to the colours on 29 December 1939 and posted as a veterinary officer at No.1 Reserve Veterinary Hospital, Doncaster. He was demobilised on 30 April 1945, presumably returning to his job at the greyhound kennels. Major Going died suddenly at home at Brackendale, Potters Bar. London on 4 March 1954.

With a folder containing copied research.





**The Great War Italy operations M.C. group of five awarded to Major Stuart Frederick Maxwell Ferguson, Royal Artillery, who was wounded with the B.E.F. in 1914 and again at Delville Wood, and afterwards served in the Aliab Dinka operations**

MILITARY CROSS, G.V.R., unnamed; 1914 STAR, with copy clasp (Lieut., R.F.A.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, M.I.D. oakleaf (Major); KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, 1 clasp, Aliab Dinka, unnamed, mounted court style for display, cleaned, contact marks, nearly very fine and better (5) £2000-2500



M.C. *London Gazette* 18 January 1918:

'For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. He made valuable reconnaissances for the best forward observation posts and succeeded in accurately registering his guns from them for barrage work. He has always shown marked coolness under fire.'

Stuart Frederick Maxwell Ferguson was born on 14 August 1889, in Trivandrum, Travancore, India. He was the son of J. H. S. Ferguson, the Director of Museums, and local JP and was educated at Wellington College, 1903-08 and the Royal Military Academy (Woolwich), 1908-10. He qualified for a commission in the R.F.A. by examination, July 1910, with 14,376 points (41st in class of 70), and won the following prizes: sword for Military History, Sam Brown belt for Military Law, and silver cigarette case for Military Administration.

Commissioned into the Royal Artillery as a 2nd Lieutenant on 23 July 1910, he was posted to 107 Battery Royal Field Artillery. He was promoted to Lieutenant in July 1913. He went to France & Belgium with the BEF in August 1914, and on 18 August, at L'Aventure, Armentieres, he received a gunshot wound to his left foot which released splinters of bone, and he had to return home for treatment on 21 October 1914. He returned to France on 10 March 1915. He was mentioned in despatches on 17 February 1915, for services at Ypres. He was promoted to Captain in July 1916. Ferguson was wounded again in August while serving with the 12th Battery / 35 Bde R.F.A. at Delville Wood. This time it was a gunshot wound to the left thigh. He did not return to France until March 1917 where he took command of No. 58th Battery / 35 Bde. He was again mentioned in despatches on 14 December 1917. On 21 November 1917 he was posted to Italy with 35 Bde., with whom he won his M.C. before returning home on 4 November 1918 as an Acting Major.

He was for a third time mentioned in despatches on 5 June 1919. On 15 December 1919 he was attached to the Egyptian Army with the rank of Bimbashi, subsequently taking part in the operations in Aliab Dinka during 1920 (medal and clasp). Approximately 37 clasps for Aliab Dinka were issued to British officers. He contracted malaria in Khartoum in 1920. He was attached to the newly formed Sudan Defence Force on its formation on 17 January 1925, and served until 31 March 1927, when he returned home.

On return from the Sudan he served with a heavy battery at Spike Island on the South Irish Coast Defences. He was promoted to Major in November 1928. From 1930 to 1932 he was with the 8th Field Brigade RA, at Shorncliffe, where on 5 February, while out with the Shorncliffe Drag Hunt he had to pull up his horse quickly for some reason, and the animal's head pulled back and struck him in the face, giving him a hematoma of the left eye. In 1933 he moved to the 13th Field Battery R.A. at Aldershot where he remained until he retired on 25 November 1936, being discharged to the Reserve of Officers. He was still unlucky with horses, as on 5 February 1932, while out with the Aldershot Command Drag Hunt, his horse put his foot in a hole and fell into a ditch, throwing Ferguson against the bank, leaving him winded and bruised to the back and chest - happily the horse was fine. Ferguson was re-employed on 21 November 1939 as a Staff Officer (Passive Air Defence), Air Defences, South Eastern Command, Aldershot Area, South Aldershot Sub Area. He finally retired on 24 July 1944 to Broadmead Copse, Wanborough, Guildford, Surrey; he died on 26 November 1975.

With a folder containing copied research.



**The Great War O.B.E. group of seven awarded to Lieutenant-Colonel David Alexander Fairbairn, West Riding Regiment, a veteran of the Zeraf operations**

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1st type Officer's (O.B.E.) Military Division breast badge, silver-gilt, hallmarks for London 1917; QUEEN'S SOUTH AFRICA 1899-1902, 5 clasps, Cape Colony, Orange Free State, Transvaal, South Africa 1901, South Africa 1902 (2 Lieut., W. Rid. Rgt.); AFRICA GENERAL SERVICE 1902-56, 1 clasp, East Africa 1915 (Major, 9/Sud. R.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, M.I.D. oakleaf (Lieut.); EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 4th Class breast badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, rosette on ribbon; KHEDIVÉ'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, 1 clasp, Zeraf 1913-14, unnamed, mounted for display, *minor edge bruising, very fine and better* (7) £2000-2500



O.B.E. *London Gazette* 3 June 1919.



David Alexander Fairbairn was born on 3 September 1882. He was commissioned into the Duke of Wellington's Regiment on 8 May 1901. He saw service in the South African War during operations in the Transvaal from October 1901 to May 1902. He was promoted to Lieutenant in April 1904, Captain in December 1909, and Major in May 1916. He was seconded to the Egyptian Army on 10 May 1912, serving in the Upper Nile district, January 1913-December 1914. During this period he commanded the Zeraf (Giraffe) District expedition against the Gawair Nuer in the Upper Nile Province December 1913 to June 1914. Under his command were elements of the 9th & 12th Sudanese regiments. He was awarded the Sudan medal and clasp, issued direct by G.O.C. British Troops in Egypt - seven British officers and two N.C.Os received the clasp 'Zeraf'.

Four months later, at the request of the Governor of Uganda for military assistance, one and a half companies of the IXth Sudanese were sent to Madial, Morongole and Kitgum to protect the frontier against raids by the Dodinga tribe. The troops left Mongalla on 21 September 1914, and a detachment consisting of two British officers, Captain D.A. Fairbairn, West Riding Regiment and Captain H.F.C. Hobbs, West Yorkshire Regiment, along with two Egyptian officers, Yuzbashi Sherif and Mulazim Awal Hafez, and 67 other ranks of the IXth Sudanese, co-operated with Ugandan troops in operations against the Turkhana tribe on the shores of Lake Rudolf in April and May, 1915. For his services he was mentioned in despatches (*London Gazette* 2 May 1917) and awarded the Africa General Service Medal with clasp East Africa 1915, this rare as only two were awarded to British officers of the Egyptian Army.

He returned to Upper Nile District, 8-31 December 1915, after which he moved to Mongalla District, where he remained until 14 September 1916. After a period of leave, he returned to Upper Nile District, more or less remaining there until he retired on 26 November 1916. On his return to the U.K., he was posted to his home battalion, serving in France and Belgium from 12 April, taking over as second in command of the 9th Battalion West Riding Regiment, and taking command on 1 July with the rank of Acting Lieutenant-Colonel. He returned home in September 1917, to officer a company of Gentlemen Cadets at the Royal Military Academy. He then commanded a company from 4 January 1918 until 27 January 1920 when he went on extended leave. For his services he was mentioned in despatches (*London Gazette* 27 May 1919); awarded the O.B.E. (*London Gazette* 3 June 1919) and awarded the Order of the Nile 4th Class (*London Gazette* 28 March 1919). Fairbairn finally retired on 10 May 1920 having achieved the ranks of Kaimakam (Lieutenant-Colonel) in the Egyptian Army and Major in the British Army. After he retired, Fairbairn moved to South Africa, and was known to be living in Mtunzini, Zululand in May 1939. He was recalled to the Home Defence Force on 22 April 1940, and released on 25 October 1943. He moved to Theron Street, Hermanus, Cape, where he died on 30 November 1950.

With a folder containing copied research.



### **The rare D.C.M. awarded to Shawish Abdel Rahman Ahmed, Equatorial Battalion, for his gallantry during the Turkhana patrol in 1918**

DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL, G.V.R. (2006 Shawish Abdel Rahman Ahmed, 6/Coy. Equatorial Bn) correction to company number; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, 1 clasp, Aliab Dinka, unnamed, very *fine and better* (2) **£3000-3500**

D.C.M. *London Gazette* 20 April 1920. 'Action against Northern Turkana and kindred tribes on 3 July 1919'.

One of only three D.C.M's. awarded to the Egyptian Army.

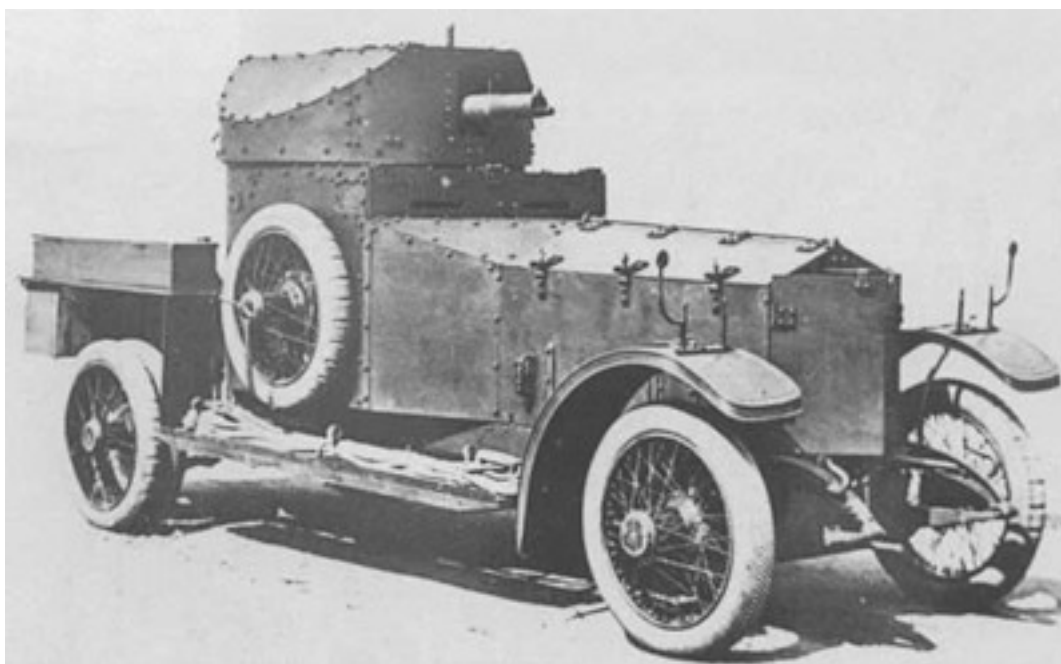
Received a recommendation for Good Services by Special Army Order issued by H.Q. Khartoum, 18 January 1921 - for good services against the Aliab Dinka, 1919-20.

With some copied research.



**The rare Senussi operations M.C. group of seven awarded to Lieutenants John Davies and Lawrence, Manchester Regiment, who commanded a Rolls Royce armoured car in actions at Dakhla Oasis in the Western Desert**

MILITARY CROSS, G.V.R., reverse inscribed, '2nd Lieut. J. D. Lawrence, Manchester Regt., Nov. 1915'; 1914-15 STAR (2 Lieut., Manch. R.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS, M.I.D. oakleaf (Lieut.); AFRICA GENERAL SERVICE 1902-56, 1 clasp, East Africa 1918 (Lieut., Equatorial Bn. E.A.); EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 4th Class breast badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel, rosette on ribbon; KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 2nd issue, 1 clasp, Aliab Dinka (Lieut. Manch. R.) impressed naming; together with a set of seven miniature dress medals, all in glass-fronted case, *very fine and better* (14) **£5000-6000**



M.C. *London Gazette* 4 June 1917.

The citation reads: 'Whilst repairing one of his two Armoured Cars in the desert (he) received a helio message from W.D.A. to proceed at once to operate against DAKHLA OASIS in conjunction with No. 1 L.C. patrol\*. After working all day on the car he was able to start at midnight and owing to his skill in guiding the car over unknown ground was able to overtake the L.C. patrol 10 miles short of DAKHLA, having travelled all night. The Senussi main camp at AIN BARABI being found evacuated he pushed on to TENEDA taking 1 officer and 2 o/r prisoners. Next morning pushing on quickly to BUDHKULU a party of 50 Senussi were encountered and after a short fight surrendered. Here the cars had to wait for supplies and on their arrival, he proceeded to MUT where another 50 prisoners were taken, 3 officers and 7 o/r of whom were ex-Coastguard. Work in the Oasis itself was difficult for the Armoured Car owing to the narrow bridges.'

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 6 July 1917. For Senussi campaign.

M.I.D. *London Gazette* 18 January 1921. For Aliab Dinka.

Order of the Nile *London Gazette* 4 August 1922 'for good services rendered during operations against the Aliab Dinkas in the Mongalla Province, Sudan, 1919-20'.



John 'Jack' Lawrence was born on 19 February 1896, in the Jepperstown District of Johannesburg, South Africa. He was educated at Horton Preparatory School, Ickwellbury, Bedfordshire, where he was a well known sportsman and captain of all the school sports teams. He moved on to Tonbridge Public School Kent (1911-1913), again winning school colours at cricket, football and rugby. Here he was also a Sergeant Cadet, Tonbridge School Contingent, Junior Division, Officers Training Corps. He was apprenticed to the Midland Railway from 1913 to August 1914.

On 9 April 1914 he was commissioned a 2nd Lieutenant in the 8th (Ardwick) Battalion Manchester Regiment. On 10 September 1914, Lawrence was posted to Palestine, returning to the U.K. in March 1915 having been ordered to attend the Royal Military College. While at Sandhurst, on 20 October 1915, he was commissioned a 2nd Lieutenant in the Regular Army (Manchester Regiment) and posted for employment with M.G.C.

In March 1916 he was posted to Egypt, and was employed with the Armoured Cars, of Nos. 11 & 12 Light Armoured Motor Brigade (LAMB) M.G.C., Desert Column, on the Senussi Campaign in the Western Desert. The unit consisted of one Rolls Royce Armoured Car (Lawrence) and tender; six Ford cars and 12 motor bicycles. The personnel consisted of two officers and 58 other ranks, with two Vickers and two Lewis guns. For his service in the Senussi campaign Lawrence was mentioned in despatches and awarded the M.C.

Lawrence parted company with the M.G.C. on 10 September 1917, being transferred to the Equatorial Battalion, Egyptian Army, which was serving in the Sudan. Commanding No. 2 Company of the Equatorial Battalion, E.A., he took part in operations against the Northern Turkhana, Marille, Bonyio and other kindred tribes in East Africa in the vicinity of Southern Sudan between April and June 1918. Known as the "Turkhana Patrol" this patrol was mounted to oppose tribal acts of slave raiding and cattle rustling, and saw some heavy fighting. The campaign was under the command of Major R. F. White, Essex Regt. 1130 officers and men took part of which 513 were from the Equatorial Battalion of the Egyptian Army. This service earned him the Africa General Service Medal with clasp "East Africa 1918", one of only seven awarded to British officers in the Egyptian Army.

At the end of October 1919 a war-party of the Aliab Dinka attacked a police-post south of Bor on the White Nile, killing eight policemen. The trouble, the roots of which are obscure, spread and Stigand sought to stamp it out with a few companies of the Equatorial Battalion, a locally recruited unit of the Egyptian Army. Owing to a shortage of officers he accompanied one of the patrols himself. The column had already been attacked at night and a few casualties inflicted when on 8 December in the early morning it was ambushed in long grass by several hundred Aliab Dinka. Stigand, the OC Troops Kaimakam (Lt Col) White, Yuzbashi (Captain) Saad Osman and twenty four other ranks and carriers were killed. The four surviving British officers, Bimbashi's F. C. Roberts, V.C., D.S.O., M.C., (Worcs Regt), W. H. Wynne Finch, M.C. (Scots Guards), A.H. Kent-Lemon (York & Lancs) and J. D. Lawrence, M.C. (Manch. Regt) - all veterans of the Great War and accustomed to reacting swiftly in desperate circumstances, rallied their companies and drove off the enemy, thus averting even greater disaster. Lawrence subsequently took part in the retaliatory operations against the Aliab Dinka, Bor Dinka and Mandari tribes between November 1919 and May 1920, earning the Khedives Sudan medal with clasp "Aliab Dinka". He was also awarded the Order of the Nile for good services rendered during these operations.

It may have been during these operations that Lawrence contracted malaria, as following some sick leave, he was examined by a Medical Board on 14 October 1920, which confirmed his 50% disability from malaria and extended his sick leave until 14 December 1920 and for him to continue to be treated by his own medical attendant. At his next Medical Board on 7 December 1920 they recommended that he be treated in hospital. On his third Medical Board on 6 January 1921 he was discharged back to his regiment, and relinquished his commission on the same day.

On 19 June, 1921, after recovering his health, Lawrence joined the Colonial Service as a Cadet, being promoted to Assistant District Officer on 24 July 1923. He had by now also passed his examinations in the Swahili language. In April 1924 Lawrence had also resigned his commission in the Reserve of Officers.

Lawrence was seconded from the Colonial Service to the Judicial Department on the outbreak of war in 1939, becoming Acting Resident Magistrate, Mbeya, Tanganyika Territory. He passed away at 23 De La Warr Road, Bexhill-on-Sea, Sussex, on 22 November 1961, age 65 years, and was cremated at Hastings.

With a number of original papers, including: Order of the Nile award certificate; Order of the Nile permission to wear; M.I.D. certificate, 18 March 1917; Commission Certificates (3); Colonial Service Personal Record report for Tanganyika Territory; newspaper cuttings; letters etc. Together with a folder containing extensive copied research.



KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-22, 1st issue, no clasp, bronze, unnamed, *extremely fine*  
Awarded to non-combatants.

£250-300

79



KHEDIVE'S SUDAN 1910-21, 2nd issue, no clasp, unnamed, *good very fine*

£200-250

## 80 The unusual O.B.E. awarded to Hugh Fraser of the Sudan Government Lands Department

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1st type, Officer's (O.B.E.) Civil Division breast badge, hallmarks for London 1919, in '1st type' case, *extremely fine*

£120-150

O.B.E. *London Gazette* 24 August 1920. Lands Department Soudan Government.

Fraser represented the Sudan Government at the memorial service for Lord Baden-Powell at Westminster Abbey, London on 27 January 1941.

With Certificate of Award and some copied research.

81



SUDAN DURBAR MEDAL 1911, 51mm., silver, unnamed, edge marked 'Specimen' in small letters at 6 o'clock, complete with neck chain, *nearly extremely fine, rare*

£800-1000

### *The 1911 Royal Visit – and a little known "Sudan Durbar" Medal*

At 7:30 a.m. on 17 January 1912, H.M.S. *Medina*, conveying their newly crowned majesties King George V and Queen Mary home from the great coronation Durbar at Delhi, docked at Port Sudan. The royal visit was for their majesties to meet the people of the Sudan, in a Sudanese Durbar.

The Sirdar, Lord Kitchener, the Governor-General, Sir Reginald Wingate, and the principal Aide-de-Camp to the Khedive, Ramzi Tahir Pasha, boarded the ship to welcome the royal couple, who were then escorted to a pavilion in nearby Suakin to meet the principal Sudanese chiefs. The Guard of Honour consisted of detachments of both the Yorkshire and VIIIth Egyptian Regiments. At the pavilion the Governor-General read out an address conveying the loyal welcome of the Sudanese people. In his reply the King said that he was pleased to pay a brief visit and regretted that he was unable to spare the time to penetrate further into the country, and went on to say that he was glad to meet representatives of the tribes, many of whom have travelled hundreds of miles to welcome them. A number of principal chiefs were then presented, each receiving a specially struck medal to commemorate the occasion. Later the royal party travelled by train the 10 miles to Sinkat for a grand review of native troops. They returned to H.M.S. *Medina* at 7.00 p.m. and the ship set sail for Suez.

The medal, which measures 51mm. in diameter, was designed to be worn around the neck suspended from a silver chain 85cm. in length. It was commissioned from the Royal Mint especially for presentation to the Sudanese chiefs at the Suakin gathering. The medal is extremely rare as only 50 were struck, and very few would exist today. Incidentally, the total cost of production was forty-eight pounds, nine shillings and three pence, a not inconsiderable sum in 1911.

82 SUDAN DURBAR MEDAL 1911, 51mm., silver, unnamed, edge marked 'Specimen' in small letters at 3 o'clock, complete with neck chain, *nearly extremely fine, rare*

£800-1000

## THE SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE

In the aftermath of the Great War considerable anti-British unrest broke out in Egypt which spilt over into the Sudan. In 1920 the British authorities developed plans for the removal of most Egyptian officials and Egyptian troops from the Sudan and of Egyptian officers from the Sudanese Units, leading to the formation of a Sudanese Army with British and, in increasing numbers, Sudanese officers. However, it was not until 1924 following the assassination in Cairo of Ferik Sir Lee Stack Pasha, Sirdar of the Egyptian Army and Governor-General of the Sudan, and a serious mutiny among Sudanese troops in Khartoum, that these plans were put into effect. Thus, in January 1925, the Sudan Defence Force (S.D.F.) was formed and about 140 British officers were transferred to it from the Egyptian Army under the first Kaid (G.O.C.) Lewa Huddleston Pasha, who had been Acting Sirdar of the Egyptian Army following the assassination of Sir Lee Stack. A small number of British officers under an Inspector-General, Lewa Spinks Pasha, remained with the Egyptian Army in a largely supervisory role until 1936.

The new force of approximately 6,000 officers and men was made up of four principal corps, the Camel Corps, Eastern Arab Corps, Western Arab Corps and Equatorial Corps, all, with the exception of the Camel Corps, being recruited locally as their prefixes suggest. These were supported by artillery, engineer, armoured car and machine-gun units, medical, signals and transport services. On Independence in 1956 all British officers were withdrawn and the Sudan Defence Force ceased to exist.

With the formation of the 'Sudanised' S.D.F., and the return of all Egyptian soldiers back north, it was obvious that in future to issue Egyptian Medals would not be appropriate, nor would British ones. As usual a neat compromise was reached, the necessary awards would be instituted locally by the Governor-General, and approved for issue by the Kaid El'Amm, the commander of the Sudan Defence Force. No British forces would be entitled to these Medals.

### The Defence of the Sudan and Abyssinian campaign

On 10<sup>th</sup> June 1940, Mussolini declared war on Great Britain and France in the belief that France was nearly beaten by the Germans, and that Great Britain would soon be. Now, he felt, was the time to realise his ambition of an Italian empire in Africa, which he saw as encompassing both the Sudan and Egypt, as well as North Africa.

Early in July, 10,000 Italian troops from Eritrea crossed the Sudanese border to capture the town of Kassala. Opposing them were 3 motor machine gun, and one Mounted infantry companies of the SDF, about 600 men in all. The tactic chosen by General Platt, the Kaid El'Amm, was to fight and run, guerrilla style, as any pitched fight against such overwhelming odds was pointless, especially as the Italians also had air power, whereas the nearest RAF base was hundreds of miles away on the Red Sea.

The Italians also seized the small British fort at Gallabat, just over the border from Metemma, some 200 miles (320 km) to the south of Kassala, and the villages of Ghezzan, Kurmuk and Dumbode on the Blue Nile. Having taken Kassala and Gallabat the Italians decided not to venture any further because of the fear of sand storms coupled with a lack of fuel, so decided for the moment to simply to fortify Kassala with anti-tank defences, machine-gun posts, and strong-points. The front line was now nearly 1200 miles long, defended by some 6000 Sudanese, and 2500, Europeans, with only little light artillery, and no tanks or aircraft, against a potential force of 100,000 Italians with 200 aircraft.

On 16 October 1940, Gazelle Force was created as a mobile reconnaissance and fighting force. It comprised three motor machine-gun companies from the SDF, along with the 1st Duke of York's Own Skinner's Horse, and some mobile artillery. Other mobile forces were also formed, with exotic names like "Meadow Force" "Bakr Force" "Gideon Force" and "Frosty Force" and thanks to their speed of action, and their hit and run tactics, and planted misinformation, convinced the Italians that the Sudan was defended by very substantial numbers of troops. Their stories make fascinating reading. These defensive ploys, coupled with a fairly inept Italian campaign coupled with their reluctance to fight over hostile terrain, meant that the invaders did not move very far into the Sudan before British and Indian Army reinforcements and aircraft began to arrive.

By January 1941 sufficient reinforcements had arrived in the Sudan for full scale counter attacks to begin on two fronts. In two months the Italians were pushed back over the border into Abyssinia on both fronts. However the northern advance was brought more or less to a halt when the heights of Keren were reached. This almost impassable Abyssinian mountain range was easily fortified and defended by the Italians with their superior numbers of troops and artillery - and here it was that the Italians did find their "fighting spirit". It took the allied forces a further two months of desperate, bloody, fighting to finally overcome this barrier and capture Massowa.

Addis Ababa fell on the 6<sup>th</sup> April, and Emperor Haile Selassie returned to his capital shortly afterwards. Amongst his escorting troops, were men of the SDF.

In the South the advance reached Gondar after long sustained mountain fighting, and Italian resistance collapsed. A Sudan Column was supporting the attack on the southern front from Gallabat in the West.

The official report of the Abyssinian Campaign states: "If the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan had gone, the supply lines to the Middle East up the Red Sea and across Africa from Takoradi to Khartoum would have gone too. Egypt itself would have become untenable. .... General Platt and his men succeeded in bluffing the Italians into thinking that our forces were far stronger than in fact they were. This difficult and vital task fell mainly upon the motor machine gun companies - incidentally a purely Sudanese force with only two British officers to each company. They deserve in the Battle for Africa the same tribute as the prime Minister paid to the fighter pilots of the R.A.F. in the Battle of Britain: for rarely has "so much been owed by so many to so few".

In 1956 the Sudan became an independent country, the old SDF was broken up, and the rest, as they say, is history.

## POST 1922 AND THE SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE

83



### The rare O.B.E. group of six awarded to Bimbashi (Major) Yusef Effendi Dervish, a Medical Officer for his services in Equatoria

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1st type Officer's (O.B.E.) Civil Division breast badge, silver-gilt, hallmarks for London 1919; 1914-15 STAR (Yuzb. Yusef Eff. Dervish, Med. Corps S.F.); BRITISH WAR AND VICTORY MEDALS (Yuzbashi, Med. Corps E.A.); EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 5th Class breast badge, silver, silver-gilt and enamel; OTTOMAN EMPIRE, ORDER OF MEDJIDIE, 5th Class breast badge, silver, gold and enamel, mounted court style for display, *good very fine* (6) **£800-1000**

O.B.E. *Sudan Government Gazette* No. 482, 15 November 1926. 'The King has been graciously pleased to give orders for the following appointment to the Most Excellent Order of the British Empire for services rendered in the Sudan'

'El Bimbashi Yusef Effendi Dervish, Medical Officer, Yei.'

He was awarded the 1914-15 Star trio as a Yuzbashi (Captain) in the Medical Corps of the Government of Sudan/Egyptian Army.

84



### The M.B.E. group of three attributed to John Edwin Harris, Inspector of Surveys, Sudan Government

THE MOST EXCELLENT ORDER OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1st type, Member's (M.B.E.) Civil Division breast badge, silver, hallmarks for London 1926; EGYPT, ORDER OF THE NILE, 5th Class breast badge by *Lattes*, silver, silver-gilt and enamel; DEFENCE MEDAL, all unnamed, mounted as worn; together with a mounted pair of miniature dress medals (no Defence Medal), *extremely fine* (5) **£150-200**

M.B.E. *London Gazette* 3 June 1927. 'Inspector of Surveys, Sudan Government.

With the recipient's Confirmation card, 14 February 1897; Confirmation Order of Service; Responses at Morning and Evening Prayer, signed 'John Harris'; a letter to J. E. Harris from Canon R. T. Talbot, dated 'Derby, 1916', with envelope addressed to 'Mr J. E. Harris, 72 Mowan Road, Redhill, Surrey'; a number of 'In Memoriam' cards; together with some copied research.



85



SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL 1933, unnamed, with ribbon, *nearly extremely fine* £200-250

The Sudan Defence Force General Service Medal was instituted on 4 November 1933, for award to personnel of the Sudan Defence Force (SDF) and Police, on the recommendation of the Kaid El'Amm for service in the field on minor campaigns in the Sudan, post 1933. A silver medal, the obverse bearing the cypher of the Governor General of the Sudan, and reverse, a stationary group of typical Sudanese soldiers, and below them, "The Sudan" in Arabic. The ribbon is a royal blue central stripe, edged by two yellow, then two black stripes. No clasps to be awarded. (The medal was also awarded for action against Italian forces in certain areas of the Sudan from June 1940 to November 1941). Approx. 4,700 medals issued.

86



SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE LONG SERVICE AND GOOD CONDUCT MEDAL, bronze, edge named in Arabic script to '**46 Shaweesh (Sergeant) Ahmed Ali Mohammed, Equat? Battalion**', with ribbon, *extremely fine* £200-250

The Long Service and Good Conduct Medal was instituted on 4 November 1933, for award to personnel of the Sudan Defence Force (SDF) and Police, on the recommendation of the Kaid El'Amm for 18 years good conduct in the EA or SDF. Service as a boy does not count towards the medal. A bronze medal with the cypher of the Governor General of the Sudan on the obverse, and on the reverse a trophy of arms, with the words "The Sudan - For Long Service and Good Conduct" in Arabic. The ribbon is green, with broad black edges. A scarce medal with only 931 struck. Issued named and numbered.

87



SUDAN DEFENCE FORCES NATIVE OFFICERS' DECORATION, silver, edge named in Arabic script to '**Kaimakan (Lieutenant-Colonel) Najib Bek Youssef Younis, Sudan Medical Service**', incorrect ribbon, *nearly extremely fine* £650-700

The Sudan Defence Force (SDF) Native Officers Decoration was instituted on 4 Nov. 1933 for personnel of the SDF and Police, on the recommendation of the Kaid El'Amm for award to officers native to the Sudan, and Syrian Medical Officers who have 18 years service with EA or SDF. (Up to half of time served in the ranks of the EA or SDF could count.) A silver medal with the cypher of the Governor General of the Sudan on the obverse, and on the reverse, a trophy of arms with the words "The Sudan - For Long and Valuable Service" in Arabic. The ribbon is green edged with broad purple stripes, with a narrow central purple stripe. A rare medal with only 91 struck. Issued named and numbered.

88



SUDAN POLICE AND PRISON SERVICE MERITORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL, with Second Award Bar, silver, unnamed, mounted as worn, *good very fine, scarce* £250-300

The Sudan Police and Prison Service Medals for Meritorious Service was instituted in 1948. This silver medal has the words 'the Sudan Police and Prison Service Medal' in classical Arabic on the obverse and the words 'For Meritorious Service' on the reverse. The ribbon has a yellow centre with two broad blue edges, separated by two thin white stripes. It can be awarded only to members of the Sudan Prisons Service, including emergency, supernumerary, and special police and warders. The medal has the name, number and Province of the recipient engraved on the rim. About 100 were awarded. These awards were not open to British Police officers of the Police or Prison Service, nor to Ghaffirs, Chiefs of Police, Nazir's Police or Police belonging to any local Government body unless they were brought under a Police Ordinance. A bar may be awarded for each further act of meritorious service deemed worthy of recognition.

89



SUDAN POLICE AND PRISON SERVICE GALLANTRY MEDAL, with Second Award Bar, silver, unnamed, mounted as worn, *nearly extremely fine, rare* £350-400

This silver medal has the words "the Sudan Police and Prison Service Medal" in classical Arabic on the obverse and the words "For Gallantry" on the reverse. The ribbon is yellow with two broad blue edges separated by two thin white stripes. There is a thin red stripe in the centre of the two blue stripes. The medal has the name, number and Province of the recipient engraved on the rim. About 30 were awarded.

These awards were not open to British Police officers of the Police or Prison Service, nor to Ghaffirs, Chiefs of Police, Nazir's Police or Police belonging to any local Government body unless they were brought under a Police Ordinance. A bar may be awarded for each further act of gallantry deemed worthy of recognition.



### The rare Second World War M.M. group of six awarded to Onbashi Musa Ahmed Hamad, Sudan Defence Force

MILITARY MEDAL, G.V.I.R. (34668 Onbashi Musa Ahmed Hamad, Sudan D.F.) impressed naming; SUDAN DEFENCE FORCE GENERAL SERVICE MEDAL 1933; 1939-45 STAR; AFRICA STAR; DEFENCE AND WAR MEDALS, these unnamed, *nearly extremely fine* (6) £3000-3500

One of 13 Military Medals awarded to the Sudan Defence Force.

M.M. *London Gazette* 8 July 1943. The original recommendation states:

'For marked gallantry in action. He was machine-gun section commander in the raid on Ioe Mariam on 20 November 1941 and was in the vital position which was subjected to the heaviest artillery, mortar, and automatic fire. He personally dragged one of his guns to a position from which he could engage an enemy machine-gun which was causing casualties to his company, and controlled his section's fire with admirable skill and coolness although suffering casualties. When eventually ordered by his C.O. to see at all costs that a platoon which was stuck 50 yards from the enemy trenches must get away, he went forward and stood on top of the hillock and shouted and beckoned to the platoon to withdraw, and at the same time opening up a heavy covering fire, thus enabling the platoon to get out.'

Onbashi Musa Ahmed Hamad was serving in No. 3 (Idara) Company, Eastern Arab Corps, Sudan Defence Force, at the time of the above related deeds.

The strongly fortified position at Ioe Mariam, south-west of Celga, was raided by the Sudan Column, supported by air and artillery on 20 November 1941. The action, which was fiercely contested, lasted from early morning until midday. The enemy resisted strongly, especially his white troops. A portion of our troops penetrated the inner defences of Ioe Mariam causing considerable havoc. The enemy casualties are unknown but were certainly very heavy. We suffered some loss in killed and wounded.

The vastly outnumbered Sudan Defence Force had earlier served with great distinction during the the Italian invasion.

Early in July, some 10,000 Italian troops from Eritrea crossed the Sudanese border to capture the town of Kassala. Opposing them were three motor machine-gun and one Mounted Infantry Companies of the Sudan Defence Force, about 600 men in all. The tactics chosen by General Platt were to fight and run, guerrilla style, as any pitched fight against such overwhelming odds was pointless, and to cap it all the Italians also had air power, whereas the nearest R.A.F. base was hundreds of miles away on the Red Sea.

The Italians also seized the small British fort at Gallabat, just over the border from Metemma, some 200 miles to the south of Kassala, and also the villages of Ghezzan, Kurmuk and Dumbode on the Blue Nile. Having taken Kassala and Gallabat, however, the Italians decided not to venture any further because of sand storms and a lack of fuel, so decided for the moment simply to fortify Kassala with anti-tank defences, machine-gun posts, and strong-points. The front line was now nearly 1200 miles long, defended by a Sudan Defence Force of 4,500 men, three British Infantry Battalions, and any volunteers, English and Sudanese, who could be found. Until reinforcements could arrive, some 6,000 Sudanese, and 2,500 Europeans without artillery, tanks, or aircraft had to hold this huge front line against a potential force of 100,000 Italians with 200 aircraft.

On 16 October 1940, "Gazelle Force" was created in the Sudan as a mobile reconnaissance and fighting force. It comprised three Motor Machine-Gun Companies from the Sudan Defence Force, the 1st Duke of York's Own Skinner's Horse, and some mobile artillery. Other mobile forces were also formed, with names such as "Meadow Force", "Bakr Force", "Gideon Force", and "Frosty Force", and thanks to their speed of action, and their hit and run tactics, and planted misinformation, convinced the Italians that the Sudan was defended by substantial numbers of troops. Their stories make fascinating reading. These defensive ploys, coupled with a fairly inept Italian campaign, and a reluctance to fight over hostile terrain, meant that the invaders did not penetrate very far into the Sudan before reinforcements and aircraft began to arrive.

By January 1941 sufficient reinforcements had arrived in the Sudan for a full scale counter attack to begin. In two months the Italians were pushed back into Abyssinia on two fronts. Now the northern advance was brought more or less to a halt when the heights of Keren were reached. These almost impassable Abyssinian mountains were far more easily fortified and defended by their superior numbers of troops and artillery, and here it was that the Italians found their 'fighting spirit'. It took the allied forces two months of desperate, bloody fighting to finally overcome this barrier and capture Massowa. Addis Ababa fell on 6 April, and Emperor Haile Selassie returned to his capital shortly afterwards. Amongst his escorting troops, men of the S.D.F.

In the South the advance reached Gondar after long sustained mountain fighting, and Italian resistance collapsed.

The official report of the Abyssinian Campaign states:

'If the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan had gone, the supply lines to the Middle East up the Red Sea and across Africa from Takoradi to Khartoum would have gone too. Egypt itself would have become untenable. There could have been, in fact, no front in the Middle East ... General Platt and his men succeeded in bluffing the Italians into thinking that our forces were far stronger than in fact they were. This difficult and vital task fell mainly upon the motor machine gun companies - incidentally a purely Sudanese force with only two British officers to each company. They deserve in the Battle for Africa the same tribute as the Prime Minister paid to the fighter pilots of the R.A.F. in the Battle of Britain: for rarely has "so much been owed by so many to so few.'

With copied research.



**Five: Dr. James Lumgair Davie Roy, who served with the Sudan Defence Force**

1939-45 STAR; AFRICA STAR; DEFENCE AND WAR MEDALS, these unnamed; together with THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW HUNTER PRIZE MEDAL, (James L. D. Roy, 1922-23 in Practical Zoology Class (Prof. J. Graham Kerr) 70mm., bronze, in fitted case of issue, *extremely fine* (5) *£100-150*

James Lumgair Davie Roy was born in Alloa, Clackmannanshire on 15 January 1904. He studied medicine at the University of Glasgow, from 1922, and won the Hunter Prize in Zoology. He graduated as a M.B. and Ch. B. from Glasgow in 1928.

Commissioned a Lieutenant in the Royal Army Medical Corps, 20 November 1940, he was subsequently attached to the Sudan Medical Service at Khartoum and latterly worked for the Medical Services, Ministry of Health, Khartoum. He gained the D.Ph. Eng. in 1955 and died in Blackpool on 9 September 1957.

With Sudan Government, Ministry of Health letter dated 10 October 1954 confirming his entitlement to the above war medals. With copied research.

## EGYPTIAN AND OTTOMAN EMPIRE AWARDS

92



**Egypt**, ORDER OF THE NILE, 1st Class set of insignia by *Lattes, Cairo*, sash badge, 63mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel; breast star, 95mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with sash ribbon, in case of issue, *nearly extremely fine* (2) *£350-400*

93

**Egypt**, ORDER OF THE NILE, 1st Class set of insignia, sash badge, 64mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel; breast star, 96mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, unmarked, with full sash ribbon, *nearly extremely fine* (2) *£300-350*

94



**Egypt**, ORDER OF THE NILE, 3rd Class neck badge, 63mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with gold crown suspension, Arabic script on reverse, with a length of ribbon in *Lattes, Cairo & Geneva* case of issue, *extremely fine* *£160-200*

95

**Egypt**, ORDER OF THE NILE, 3rd Class neck badge by *Lattes, Cairo*, 63mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with neck cravat, in case of issue, *extremely fine* *£120-160*

96

**Egypt**, ORDER OF THE NILE, 3rd Class neck badge, 64mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, unmarked, with neck cravat, *good very fine* *£100-140*



- 97** **Egypt**, ORDER OF THE NILE, 5th Class breast badge by *Lattes, Cairo*, 42mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with silver-gilt brooch bar, in case of issue, *slight enamel damage to one arm, very fine* *£30-50*

- 98** **Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 1st Class breast star, 90mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with Arabic stamp mark and Arabic embossed backplate, *slight enamel damage, good very fine* *£300-400*



- 99** **Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 2nd Class breast star, 80mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with Arabic stamp mark and Arabic embossed backplate, *nearly extremely fine* *£300-400*



- 100** **Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 3rd Class neck badge, 58mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with neck cravat, *minor enamel damage to obverse centre, good very fine* *£180-220*



101



**Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 3rd Class neck badge, 56mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with a length of ribbon, *with slight enamel damage good very fine* £160-200

102



**Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 3rd Class neck badge, 57mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with a length of ribbon, *some enamel damage, very fine* £160-200

103



**Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 4th Class breast badge, 57mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with a length of ribbon, *in case of issue, some enamel damage, very fine* £180-220

104



**Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF OSMANIA, 4th/5th Class breast badge, 57mm., silver, silver-gilt and enamel, with ribbon, *enamel damage, nearly very fine*  
*£100-140*

105



**Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF MEDJIDIE, a superb 3rd Class neck badge by *Codet, Berlin*, 63mm., silver, gold and enamel, manufacturer's plate on reverse, with neck cravat, *extremely fine*  
*£280-320*

106



**Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF MEDJIDIE, 4th Class breast badge, 54mm., silver, gold and enamel, with Arabic stamp mark and Arabic embossed backplate, with a length of ribbon, *slight enamel damage, very fine*  
*£80-100*

107



**Ottoman Empire**, ORDER OF MEDJIDIE, 4th Class breast badge, silver, gold and enamel, with Arabic stamp mark and Arabic embossed backplate, with a length of ribbon, *minor enamel damage, good very fine*

*£100-140*

108

FOREIGN RIBBON: includes Ottoman Empire, Order of Osmania; Order of Medjidie; Egypt, Order of the Nile; Khedive's Sudan 1896-1908; Khedive's Sudan 1910-22; S.D.F. General Service 1933; Distinguished Service Medal; Native Officers' Decoration; L.S. & G.C.; Sudan Police and Prison Service Gallantry Medal and Meritorious Service Medal, several rolls and part rolls, much original silk, various lengths and widths, first two with some sash ribbon, *sold as found (lot)*

*£50-70*